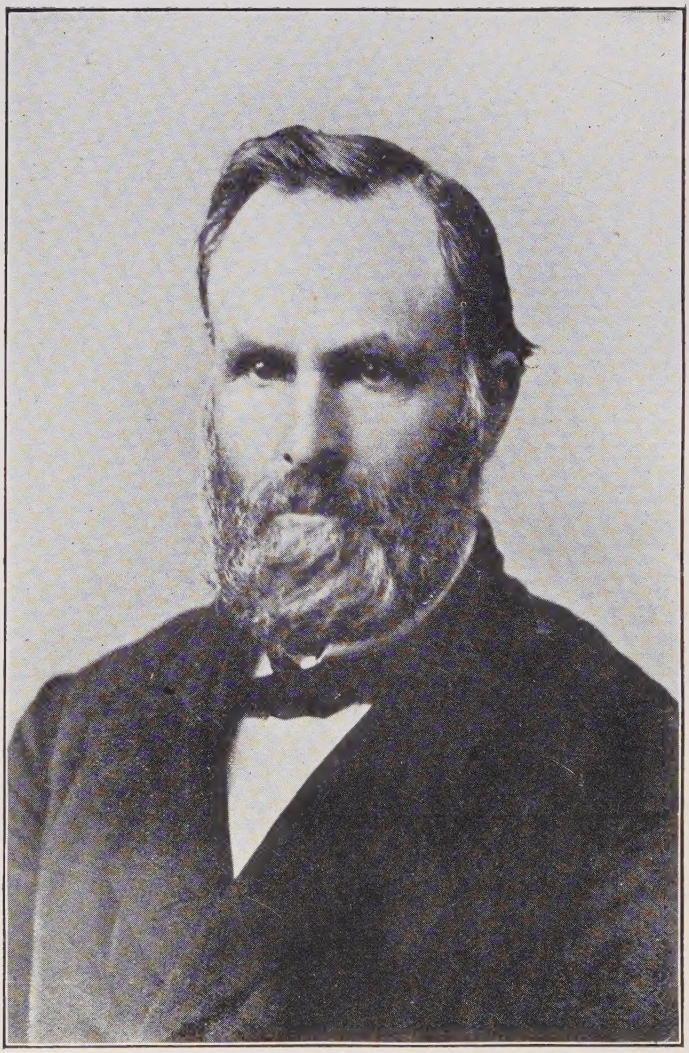
Accession No. _____

Date _____

75

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/unityofoldnewtes0000unse



REV. H. T. BESSE.

Bible. N.T. English

UNITY

OF THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

BY

THE REV. H. T. BESSE

Author of "Harmony of the Gospels," "The Christian Sabbath," "Biblical Chronology," "Besse's Perpetual Calendar," "The Bible on Instrumental Music," and "Man's Tripartite Nature Opposed to Materialism."

SYRACUSE, N. Y.
WESLEYAN METHODIST PUBLISHING ASSOCIATION.
1904.

S
387
4
104

CB97
1904
u
LOWER
LIBRARY

Copyright 1904
H. T. Besse.

BERKELEY BAPTIST
DIVINITY SCHOOL
LIBRARY

14414740

INTRODUCTION.

The highest and most substantial proof of the inspiration of the Old and New Testament Scriptures is found in the fact of their unity. Written by men far removed from each other by generations of the race, and centuries of time, and under circumstances so diverse as to have nothing in common, except the race of mankind and its transpiring history, the various books which compose the sacred volume have gravitated toward each other with such a peculiar dignity and power that they have impressed and imposed a sense of their unity upon the Christian heart and mind, and that in such measure as to compel the recognition that they stand quite apart by themselves, clearly distinguished from all the other literature of the ages. They have not come together by the fortutitous hand of chance. They represent something far more intelligent and imposing than the book-binder's art. They carry in themselves the peculiar evidences which bind them together in a common unity, and declare their kindred to each other. They have unity of subject. Jesus Christ is the central figure in them all. Their lines, however divergent they may seem to be, when properly traced, all focalize in him. He is also their circumference,—he bounds them all. To him bear all the Scriptures witness,—to him as the Love of God which bears the sin of the world, himself the bearer of sin, that he might ransom many. His cross dominates them all, and interprets them all. Hence, in him is the unity of the Scriptures disclosed. Moreover, there is found in them a unity of authorship. Written by different men, nevertheless, there is discovered and clearly seen in the background of every individual part an all-controlling and directing mind, whose purpose and design is breathed into them all, and gives unity to them all: "God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken by his Son." He is the author of them all. His handiwork is clearly distinguished in them all. It is this fact, that he is the author of them all, which gives an agreeable and unifying character to their individual and component parts, and it is the fact that he has spoken through their words which gives inspired character to them as a whole. Hence, their unity and inspiration are one and

12387

the same thing; and to bring forth their internal evidences, which serve the more to rationally establish their unity, is to set before the minds of men the essential proof of their Divine inspiration.

Illogical and disastrous is the theory that the Old and New Testament Scriptures sustain no important and essential relation to each other. The New is the complement of the Old. Without the one the other is meaningless. In the Old the New is concealed; in the New the Old is revealed. They stand or fall together. They are bound together by a scarlet thread; and to break that thread is to lose the key to their understanding. The compiler of these pages, through the methods he has employed, has sought to show their essential unity,—a task of no small magnitude, but involving great labor, and of highest importance to the devout student of the Word of God. The task involves so much, and calls for so much of skill and understanding, that none acquainted with its purpose can remain indifferent to the outcome of his effort, which this volume presents. The work will speak for itself, what has been done better than we can describe it. We speak for it a prayerful study.

A. W. HALL.

Syracuse, N. Y.

COMMENDATORY.

The honored compiler of this book has been a careful student of the Bible almost twice as long as the average age of man; he was an earnest preacher of the gospel which the Bible contains before some of his present fellow-laborers in the ministry of the gospel were born. Impressions made upon the mind of the writer of this commendation more than a quarter of a century ago by the devout spirit in which the Rev. H. T. Besse approached the word of God still live and bless his spiritual life. If any one has a right to speak with authority as to the value of the Bible it is the veteran of the cross who has stood times without number on the picket line, fought for a lifetime in the thickest of the battle, endured something of the camp and hospital life, and down near the end of life finds the Book of books still the most living reality in the world. Such a veteran is the compiler of this book.

His design was to make apparent to every reader the harmony which he found to exist between the Old Testament and the New. This is a most laudable design. He believed, and wanted his readers to believe, that every part of the Bible is essentially alive to-day and ever will be. With this end in view he has gathered on each page what is written by New Testament writers and all that bears upon the same theme from the Old Testament, thus placing before the reader at a single glance both the Old and the New Testament literature. By this method the essential unity of the two parts of the one Book is not only confirmed but exhibited. This book is sure to prove a great help to those who rightly use it. It is more than an analysis of the Bible, although it includes much of that; it is more than a reference Bible, for the passages are at one glance before the reader's eye. Its use will do very much more, but if nothing more were done, it would be a great work to show how perfect and complete is the harmony between the different parts of the Bible, and thus exhibit one of the most satisfactory evidences of its divine inspiration. The numerous writers scattered over many centuries, living under varying circumstances, in different countries, and with different national life, yet have all clung unwaveringly to the same thought, ever returning, regardless of distance or direction of thought, to the common center, the Lord Jesus Christ.

A. T. JENNINGS,

Editor of the Wesleyan Methodist.

Syracuse, N. Y.

PROLOGUE.

This book is dedicated to the church of Jesus Christ of all communions. Its design is to facilitate the study of the Bible, by which we become acquainted with God. He has bequeathed to us riches which are of more value than our highest conception. We have no way of knowing the nature and importance of this bequest without the Bible. It becomes every one of us to search diligently in looking up our respective titles to God's great gifts. It is certain that we shall receive no benefit from the goodness and love of God unless we comply with the specified conditions.

It may not require much knowledge of the Bible for a person to repent of his sins and be converted, so as to have the love of God in his soul; but all persons who do truly love God are intensely interested in his Word. A large portion of the church are very deficient in a knowledge of the contents of the Bible, and of God's design in speaking to us. This fact prompted the compiler to prepare this volume. It contains many more passages from the Old Testament than are found in any reference Bible: and the advantage of having them on the same pages of those of the New must be apparent to all. Those who study this work will be greatly impressed with the unity of the Old and New Testaments. Both evidently were given by one master mind who is without variableness or shadow of turning. The pure spiritual principles are the same in the Pentateuch as those recorded in the Gospels. They are as unchangeable as God himself. Man changes in different ages, and God addresses him in a way suitable to his condition, but always maintaining the eternal principle of purity. We are assured in the Book that God our common Father, Jesus our Savior, and the Holy Spirit our Sanctifier has an intense desire to bestow upon us the unfathomable treasure of his grace.

The Old and New Testaments are like the Siamese twins, when we destroy one we kill the other. They are inseparably connected; so that, united they stand, divided they fall. The New is the supplement of the Old, and the Old is the foundation of the New. No superstruction can stand if the foundation is removed. The New Testament writers are continually referring to passages in the Old Testament for their authority. This work contains the whole of the New Testament and about the same amount from the

Old Testament. The correlative statements from both the Old and New are put on the same pages respectively throughout the entire book; so no person can read a single page without being impressed with the unity of the Old and New Testaments.

It is thought by some that we only need the New Testament Scripture; but Jesus said, John 5:39, "Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me." What Scriptures? The Old Testament, the only Scriptures at that time. Again he said, John 5:46, "For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?" To have a proper conception of Christ, we need the writings of Moses. Paul said to Timothy, II. Timothy 3:5, "From a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus." What Scriptures had Timothy known from a child? It was the Old Testament, for none of the New was written at that time. But can the Old Testament Scriptures make a person wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus? Paul says they can.

Again Jesus said, Matthew 4:4, "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God." In this passage Jesus teaches the importance of every word of God. We would by no means ask persons to become familiar with the Old Testament, and neglect the New. This certainly would be unwise, so also it is unwise to study the New and exclude the Old.

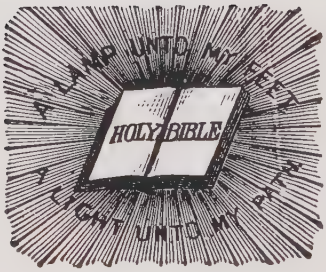
Through this entire work we have put both together on the same pages respectively, to facilitate the study of the Old and New together, as they ought to be studied.

Should persons into whose hand this book may come be helped to a more perfect knowledge of God's will concerning us, and receive a corresponding increase of the riches of his grace, the design of the compiler would be realized: and we are assured that the great Triune God, our kind and loving Father, Savior, and Sanctifier, with his vast resources will do all in his power to accomplish this for his glory and our good. We commit this compilation of his Word into his hands for the benefit of those who may study its pages.

Now unto him that is able to keep you [my beloved friend,] from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

H. T. BESSE.

San Jose, Cal.


A LAMP UNTO MY FEET
HOLY BIBLE
A LIGHT UNTO MY PATH

ST. MATTHEW.

CHAPTER I.

Genealogy of Christ. 18 Conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary.

1 *The book of the generation of aJesus Christ, the bson of David, the cson of Abraham.

2 dAbraham begat Isaac, and eIsaac begat Jacob, and fJacob begat †Judah and ghis brethren.

3 And hJudah begat Pharez and Zarah of Tamar, and iPharez begat Hezron, and jHezron begat Ram.

4 kAnd Ram begat Amminadab, and lAmminadab begat Nahshon, and mNahshon begat Salmon.

5 And nSalmon begat Boaz of oRa-

ISAIAH XI:1 aAnd there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord:

PSALM lxxxix:3 bI have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

GENESIS xxii:15 cAnd the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in ‡thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

GENESIS xxi:3 dAnd Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

GENESIS xxv:26 eAnd after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob:

GENESIS xxix:35 fAnd she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the Lord: therefore she called his name Judah:

I. CHRONICLES ii:1 gThese are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

I. CHRONICLES ii:4 hAnd Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

RUTH iv:18 iNow these are the generation of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 jAnd Hezron begat Ram, and kRam begat Amminadab.

20 And lAmminadab begat Nahshon, and mNahshon begat Salmon,

21 And nSalmon begat Boaz.

JOSHUA vi:17 oAnd the city [Jericho] shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

---

* Jesus the Christ is the central Character of the whole Bible. He is the only descendant of David who can claim the honor to sit upon his throne

† We have changed the spelling of the names in the New Testament to agree with the names in the Old Testament.

‡ Jesus the Christ is the seed of Abraham in whom all the nations of the earth shall be blessed.

hab, and aBoaz begat Obed of bRuth, and cObed begat Jesse.

6 And dJesse begat David the king, and eDavid the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Uriah.

7 And fSolomon begat Rehoboam, and gRehoboam begat Abijah, and hAbijah begat Asa.

8 And iAsa begat Jehoshaphat, and jJehoshaphat begat Joram, and kJoram begat Ahaziah.

9 And *Ahaziah begat Jotham, and aJotham begat Ahaz, and bAhaz begat Hezekiah.

10 And cHezekiah begat Manasseh and dManasseh begat Amon and eAmon begat Josiah.

11 And †Josiah begat Jeconiah [or Jehoiachin] and fhis brethren about the time ‡they were gcarried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to

JOSHUA vi:23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

RUTH iv:21 aAnd Boaz begat Obed.

RUTH iv:13 bSo Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and she bare a son.

RUTH iv:22 cAnd Obed begat Jesse, and dJesse begat David.

I. SAMUEL XVI:1 eAnd the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

II. SAMUEL xii:24 And David comforted Beth-sheba his wife, and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the Lord loved him.

I. CHRONICLES iii:10 fAnd Solomon's son was gRehoboam, hAbijah his son, iAsa his son, jJehoshaphat his son,

11 kJoram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

I. CHRONICHLES iii:12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son.

13 aAhaz his son, bHezekiah his son, cManasseh his son,

14 dAmon his son, eJosiah his son.

15 fAnd the sons of Josiah were, the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

JEREMIAH xxvii:20 gNebuchadnezzar carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon.

I. CHRONICLES iii:16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shemei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

---

*Matthew, by stating Ahaziah begat Jotham abridges his genealogy by leaving out Joash, Amaziah and Azariah, which are given in I. Chronicles iii. 11 and 12, inserted above.

†In I. Chronicles iii. 15 and 16, we are informed that Jeconiah was the son of Jehoiakim, and grandson of Josiah.

‡The history of the Babylonian captivity is too lengthy to be inserted here. It is recorded in the books of Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ezekiel, and in the latter part of II. Kings, II. Chronicles and Jeremiah. We will give a very brief reference to incidents connected with it.

Before this captivity many of the Jews were inclined to worship Baal, and during their exile they were surrounded with idolatrous worship; but they learned that Jehovah was the only true God. On this point the faith of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego was severely tested. The preparations for idol worship were exceedingly elaborate. A great image made of gold ninety feet high was set up; all kinds of music were

Babylon, Jeconiah begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zerubbabel.

13 Zerubbabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sodoc, and Sodoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called the Christ.

17 †So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations, and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations, and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing [h]to make her a public example was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name *JESUS: [a]for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [b]Behold, a virgin shall be with child and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Immanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth [c]her firstborn son and he called his name JESUS.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV:1 [h]When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

ISAIAH 53:5 [a]With his [Christ's] stripes we are healed.

ISAIAH vii:14 [b]Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

EXODUS XIII:1 [c]And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

---

employed; all the nobility of the vast realm were brought together. Every device to make it popular was employed. The inexorable Nebuchadnezzar issued the edict that whosoever falleth not down and worshippeth this image should be cast into a burning fiery furnace. These three men declared to the monarch that they would not worship the golden image. They were cast into the furnace. The Son of God was with them, and the fire only burned off their bonds.

Our limits requires us to pass by Daniel who preferred to be caged with fierce lions rather than to be deprived of the privilege of kneeling in prayer three times a day.

We call attention to the fortitude of queen Esther who saved the Jewish people from a threatened extermination.

† The triplet of fourteen generations makes forty-two persons. Matthew has only given forty-one names. But after Jeconiah or Jehoiachin became king in Jerusalem, he was carried to Babylon, so his name is reckoned with those before the captivity, and also with those after.

* Jesus in Greek is the same name as Joshua in Hebrew. It means Jah Saves or Jehovah Saviour.

CHAPTER II.

Wise men directed to Christ. 11 They worship him. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt. 16 Herod slayeth the children. 19 Herod died. 23 Joseph with his family returns to Nazareth.

1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, athere came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen bhis star in cthe east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all dthe *chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5. And they said unto him, ein Bethlehem of Judæa: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, art not the least among the princes of Judah: ffor out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding ggreat joy.

GENESIS xxv:6 aBut unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while ye yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

I. KINGS iv:30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

NUMBERS xxiv:17 bI shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel.

ISAIAH lx:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

GENESIS xxv:6 cBut unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

MALACHI ii:7 dFor the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

MICAH v:2 eBut thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me who is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

ISAIAH ix:6 fFor unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

PSALM 16:11 gThou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

---

* The Jews had one high priest, and twenty-four chief priests. Each served but one week at a time, the change being made on the Sabbath. The first officiated the first week after the Feast of Unleavened bread, and again the first week after the Feast of Tabernacles. All were present at these Feasts. Zechariah officiated June 5–12 B. C. 6. If this is about the date of the conception of Elisabeth, John the Baptist would be born about March 12, B. C. 5, and Jesus six months later about September 12, B. C. 5. It could not be in December, or between October and April for that was the rainy season during which time the shepherds did not watch their flocks in the field by night.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and [j]worshiped him: and when they had opened their treasures, [k]they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt and be thou there until I bring thee word: for [l]Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [a]Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

18 [b]In Ramah was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [c]which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a *Nazarene.

EXODUS xxxiv:14 [j]For thou shalt worship no other God: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:43 Rejoice, ye heavens, with him and let all the angels of God worship him [Christ] (Septuagint).

ISAIAH lx:6 [k]The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the Lord.

PSALM lxxii:10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

PSALM ii:2 [l]The kings of the earth set themselves against his anointed.

HOSEA XI:1 [a]When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

JEREMIAH xxxi: 15 [b]Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

JUDGES xiii:5 [c]For, lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

---

* A Nazerite is a person who is under a vow to abstain from certain things (See Numbers vi. 1-20). Christ was not this. A Nazarene is an inhabitant of Nazareth.

CHAPTER III.

The ministry of John the Baptist. 13 Jesus baptized.

1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judæa.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for dthe kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, aThe voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John bhad his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was clocusts and dwild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: ehe shall baptize you with the †Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 fWhose ‡fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but

---

ISAIAH xl:3 aThe voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

II. KINGS i:8 bAnd they answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

ZECHARIAH xiii:4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

LEVITICUS xi:22 cEven these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

I. SAMUEL xiv:25 dAnd all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

ISAIAH iv:3 eHe that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy,

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment.

ISAIAH xliv:3 I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

MALACHI iii:2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

MALACHI iii:3 fAnd he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

---

† Fire is a symbol of the presence of God. He led the Israelites in the wilderness with a cloudy pillar by day and a pillar of fire by night. On the day of Pentecost there appeared cloven tongues like as of fire which sat upon each disciple.

Fire is all consuming. Hence to be baptized with the Holy Ghost and fire, is to be abandoned to God.

‡ The fan is an instrument to winnow out the chaff from grain. Christ winnowed out of his church all impurity of every member. He gave no place for the legalism of the Pharisees, or anything else which was contrary to inward holiness. He thoroughly purged his floor; so the Pentecostal church was a band of holy men and women efficient in saving others.

he gwill burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw hthe Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, iThis is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER IV.

Christ's fasting and temptation. 13 He made his abode in Capernaum. 18 He calls Peter, Andrew, James and John to leave the fishing business to become fishers of men.

1 Then was Jesus led up of athe Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when bhe had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward a hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, cMan shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into dthe holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for

---

MALACHI IV:1 gFor, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

ISAIAH xi:2 hAnd the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, [Christ] the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

PSALM ii:7 iI will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, [Christ] Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

EZEKIEL iii:14 aSo the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant, [Christ] whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

EXODUS xxxiv:28 bAnd he [Moses] was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

I. KINGS xix:5 And as he [Elijah] lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

DEUTERONOMY viii:3 cAnd he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

ISAIAH xlviii:2 dFor they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel: The Lord of Hosts is his name.

ISAIAH LII:1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come unto thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Jesus in Capernaum. ST. MATTHEW IV. Jesus called fishermen.

it is written, gHe shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, hThou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, iThou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali.

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 jThe land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 kThe people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and lhealing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

PSALM xci:11 gFor he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

DEUTERONOMY vi: 16 hYe shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

DEUTERONOMY vi:13 iThou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

DEUTERONOMY x:20 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

ISAIAH IX:1 jNevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 kThe people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

PSALM ciii:2 lBless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

24 And his mfame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great nmultitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judæa, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER V.

Who are blessed. 13 On salt. 17 To fulfil the law. 21 On anger. 27 On adultery. 33 On swearing. 38 On revenge. 43 On loving enemies.

1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 aBlessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 bBlessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 cBlessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 dBlessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

ISAIAH lii:13 mBehold my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

GENESIS xlix:10 nThe sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH lv:4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

PSALM li:17 aThe sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

PROVERBS xvi:18 Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

PROVERBS xxix:23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

ISAIAH lvii:15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

ISAIAH lxvi:2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

ISAIAH LXI:1 bThe Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

ZECHARIAH I:13 And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

PSALM xxxvii:11 cBut the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

ISAIAH LV:1 dHo, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

ISAIAH lxv:13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat but ye shall be hungry: behold my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

7 eBlessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 fBlessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 gBlessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 hBlessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 iRejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: jfor so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 kYe are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before

PSALM XL:1 eI waited patiently for the Lord; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the Lord.

PSALM XV:1 fLord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

PSALM xxiv:3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

JOB xxii:21 gAcquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

PSALM xxix:11 The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

PSALM lxxxv:10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

PSALM cxix:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

PROVERBS xii:20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

ISAIAH xlviii:18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

22 There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:5 hNevertheless, the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Lord thy God loved thee.

HABAKUK iii:18 iYet will I rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

NEHEMIAH ix: 26 jNevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

PROVERBS iv:18 kBut the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 [l]Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That *except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [m]Thou shalt not kill; and [n]whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee;

24 [o]Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way [p]with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [q]Thou shalt not commit adultery:

ISAIAH xlii:21 [l]The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

DEUTERONOMY v:17 [m]Thou shalt not kill.

NUMBERS xxxv:31 [n]Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

JOB xlii:8 [o]Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

PROVERBS xxv:8 [p]Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

JOB xxii:21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

PSALM xxxii:6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

ISAIAH lv:6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

EXODUS xx:14 [q]Thou shalt not commit adultery.

---

*The Scribes and Pharisees were very exact in the outward observance of the Mosaic law but they were destitute of the grace of inward righteousness. Hence they were excluded from the kingdom of heaven. Strict morality in the outward life is no qualification for heaven.

28 But I say unto you, That [r]whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It has been said, [s]Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, [t]Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [u]shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, *[v]Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

JOB XXXI:1 [r]I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

PROVERBS vi:24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

II. SAMUEL xi:2 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV:1 [s]When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house.

JEREMIAH III:1 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV:1 [s]When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

LEVITICUS xix:12 [t]And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

NUMBERS xxx:2 [u]If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

DEUTERONOMY v:11 [v]Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii: 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

---

*Both the Old and New Testaments oppose profane swearing. But neither oppose making proper vows, or affirmations before magistrates.

35 wNor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, †xAn eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but ywhosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 zGive to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 aYe have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and ‡hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?

ISAIAH LXVI:1 wThus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

PSALM xlviii:2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

EXODUS xxi:24 xEye, for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

LEVITICUS xxiv: 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

DEUTERONOMY xix:21 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

PROVERBS xx:22 ySay not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

ISAIAH 1:6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

DEUTERONOMY xv:7 zIf there be among you a poor man or one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

LEVITICUS xix:18 aThou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou

---

† An eye for an eye is a just decision when rendered by proper authority; but personal revenge is prohibited.

‡ In no place in the Bible are we required to hate an enemy: but it does oppose hatred. Yet God has often required good men to execute his judgments against evil doers, not in the spirit of personal hatred or revenge, but of abhorrence of evil, to counteract the evil influence and to avoid the corruption of all mankind. A law without a penalty is a farce. The following passages are to the point: "I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the Lord" (Jeremiah xxi. 14); "Woe unto the wicked,.....for the reward of his hands shall be given him" (Isaiah iii. 11). No community can exist without the execution of legal penalties; for should no punishment be administered against evil doers, there would be a community of criminals destroying one another; and there would be no security for virtue, property or life.

48 ||zBe ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAPTER VI.

On alms. 5 Prayer. 16 Fasting. 19 Treasures. 24 Serving God and mammon. 33 The kingdom of God first.

1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, aenter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 bBut when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they

---

shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:5 Nevertheless, the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Lord thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

PSALM xli:10 But thou, O Lord, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

JOB xxv:3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

GENESIS XVII:1 zAnd when Abram was ninety years and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

LEVITICUS xi:44 For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy:

LEVITICUS XIX:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

II. KINGS iv: 33 aHe went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

ISAIAH lxv:24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

JEREMIAH xvii:10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

ECCLESIASTES v:2 bBe not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

I. KINGS xviii:26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut

|| This passage simply requires us to be as perfect Christians as our Creator is a perfect God. The standard is perfect love, which is the result of the grace of Jesus and the extraordinary baptism with the Holy Ghost.

think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your cFather knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, dHallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. eThy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our fdaily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 *But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover gwhen ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou hfastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

19 hLay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor

---

themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

PSALM cxxxix: 2 cThou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

PSALM cxi:9 dHe sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

ISAIAH vi:3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

PSALM ciii:20 eBless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

JOB xxiii:12 fI have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

PROVERBS xxx:8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

ISAIAH lviii:5 gIs it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

DANIEL x:3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

PROVERBS xxiii:4 hLabour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

---

* There is no forgiveness for the unforgiving.

rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [i]Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [j]Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink, or, wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [k]seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

PSALM lv:22 [i]Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

JOB xxxviii:41 [j]Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

PSALM cxlvii:9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

I. KINGS iii:7 [k]And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

PSALM xxxiv:10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

PSALM xxxvii:25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

CHAPTER VII.

Rash judgment forbidden. 6 Not to give holy things to dogs. 7 Exhortation to prayer. 13 Enter the strait gate. 15 False prophets. 21 Doers of the word. 24 Built upon a rock. 26 On the sand.

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and *with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 †Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; [l]and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 [l]Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and [m]it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [n]every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, [o]being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much [p]more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [q]this is the law and the prophets.

PROVERBS ix:7 [l]He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

PROVERBS xxiii:9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

PSALM xxxiv:15 [m]The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

PROVERBS viii:17 [n]I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

JEREMIAH xxix:12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

PSALM cxix:2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

GENESIS vi:5 [o]And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS viii:21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savor; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done.

ISAIAH xlix:15 [p]Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [q]Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him

---

* No person can be justified in doing what he condemns in others.

† It is the peculiar work of a hypocrite to attempt to pull the mote out of his brother's eye. The beam obscures his vision.

13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 [r]Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [s]ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 Not every one that saith unto me, [t]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, [u]have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [v]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

---

as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

JEREMIAH xxiii:16 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [r]If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

MICAH iii:5 [s]Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

HOSEA viii:2 [t]Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

NUMBERS xxiv:2 [u]And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

PSALM v:5 [v]The foolish shall not stand in thy [God's] sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

PSALM vi:8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER VIII.

Christ cleansed a leper. 5 He healed a centurion's servant. 14 Healed Peter's mother-in-law. 16 He healed many. 18 Self-denial to follow Christ. 23 Calmed the sea. 28 Dispossessed two men of devils. 30 Suffered the devils to enter the swine.

1 When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshiped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest and offer the gift that wMoses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

---

LEVITICUS XIV:1 wAnd the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the Lord:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

6 And saying, Lord, my sĕrvant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but xspeak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That ymany shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, zHimself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great mul-

---

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the Lord:

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

PSALM cvii:20 xHe sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

GENESIS xii:3 yAnd I will bless them that bless thee [Abram] and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

ISAIAH ii:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

ISAIAH xi:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse [Jesus], which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

MALACHI 1:11 For, from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH liii:4 zSurely he hath

titudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [a]suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [b]he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, what manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them a herd of many [c]swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, if thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

---

borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

I. KINGS xix:19 [a]So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

PSALM cvii:25 [b]For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

PSALM lxv:7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

LEVITICUS xi:7 [c]And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean un-

32 And he said unto them, *Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, dthey besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER IX.

Jesus cured a paralytic. 9 He called Matthew. 10 He ate with sinners. 14 Not to fast as long as Jesus was with them. 20 Cured a woman of hemorrhage. 23 Restores to life Jairus' daughter. 27 Gave sight to two blind men. 32 Cast a devil out of a dumb man.

1 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus, seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus eknowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

---

to you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

ISAIAH lii:11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

ISAIAH lxv:3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

ISAIAH lxvi:17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord.

JOB xxi:14 dTherefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

DEUTERONOMY v:25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die.

I. KINGS xvii:18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

PSALM CXXXIX:1 eO Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as

---

* These devils had a personality independently of the men. They could not enter the swine if Jesus had not given them permission. As swine's flesh is not suitable to be eaten, no food was destroyed.

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to fforgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, Take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, gI will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, hWhy do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the ibridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

---

the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

DANIEL ix:9 fTo the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

PSALM xcix:8 Thou answeredest them, O Lord our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

EXODUS xxxiv:6 And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

PROVERBS xxi:3 gTo do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice.

HOSEA vi:6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

MICAH vi:6 Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

ISAIAH lviii:3 hWherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

II. CHRONICLES xxxv:25 iAnd Jer-

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [i]the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And [j]their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 And as they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they [l]fainted, and were scattered abroad, [k]as sheep having no shepherd.

---

emiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.

PSALM cxlvi:8 [j]The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous:

NUMBERS xxvii:15 [k]And Moses spake unto the Lord, saying,

16 Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congre-

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER X.

Jesus empowered his apostles and sent them out to preach his gospel. 16 They were to be as sheep in the midst of wolves. 40 To receive those whom Christ sends forth is to receive him.

1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 And Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of [l]the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the [m]lost sheep of the house of Israel.

---

gation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

I. KINGS xxii:17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

EZEKIEL XXXIV:1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

ZECHARIAH x:2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

II. KINGS xvii:24 [l]And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 nProvide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, oinquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into a house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, pshake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall

---

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

ISAIAH liii:6 mAll we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

JEREMIAH l:6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

I. SAMUEL ix:7 nThen said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

PSALM xxv:13 oHis soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

NEHEMIAH v:13 pAlso I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every

be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for [q]it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [r]For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [s]And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's same: [t]but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man come.

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

28 [u]And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a

---

man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

EXODUS iv:12 [q]Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

JEREMIAH i:7 But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

II. Kings xxiii:2 [r]And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the Lord.

MICAH vii:6 [s]For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

DANIEL xii:12 [t]Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

PROVERBS xxix:25 [u]The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

ISAIAH viii:12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy;

farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 vBut the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance wagainst his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And xa man's foes shall be they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 He that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 yHe that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

---

neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

I. SAMUEL xiv:45 vAnd the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

II. SAMUEL xiv:11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

MICAH vii:6 wFor the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; xa man's enemies are the men of his own house.

PSALM xli:9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

PSALM lv:12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

I. KINGS xvii:10 ySo he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch

CHAPTER XI.

John's query of Christ. 7 Jesus' testimony of John. 20 Jesus upbraideth certain cities. 25 Jesus rejoiced because of God's revelation to babes, and pronounced rest to the lowly in heart.

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou [a]he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [b]The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [c]the poor have the gospel preached to them.

---

it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Elijah.

II. KINGS iv:8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

I. KINGS xviii:4 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

GENESIS xlix:10 [a]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

NUMBERS xxiv:17 I shall see him but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

ISAIAH xxix:18 [b]And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

ISAIAH xxxv:4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come...and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

ISAIAH xlii:6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand.

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

PSALM xxii:26 [c]The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not [d]be offended in me.

7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he, of whom it is written, [e]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [f]For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye shall receive it, this is [g]Elijah, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [h]in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be

Lord that seek him: your heart shall live forever.

ISAIAH LXI:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

ISAIAH viii:14 [d]And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

MALACHI III:1 [e]Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant [Christ] whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iv:6 [f]And he [John] shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

MALACHI iv:5 [g]Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

JONAH iii:6 [h]For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, iwhich art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because jthou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and klowly in heart: and lye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER XII.

Christ accused of desecrating the Sabbath. 10 He restores a withered hand. 14 The Pharisees held a council to destroy him. 22 He gave sight and speech to a blind dumb man. 24 The Pharisees accused him of casting out devils by Beelzebub. 31 Speaking against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 38 They ask for a sign. 46 His disciples are his mother and brethren.

1 At that time mJesus went on the

---

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

ISAIAH xiv:13 iFor thou [Lucifer] hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

LAMENTATIONS II:1 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

PSALM viii:2 jOut of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 kRejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just,and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

JEREMIAH vi:16 lThus saith the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:24 mWhen thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were a hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read nwhat David did, when he was a hungered, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat othe shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, pbut only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on qthe sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is rone greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, sI will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

I. SAMUEL xxi:6 nSo the priest gave him [David] hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

EXODUS xxv:30 oAnd thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me always.

LEVITICUS xxiv:5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

EXODUS xxix:32 pAnd Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

LEVITICUS viii:31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

LEVITICUS xxiv:9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetual statute.

NUMBERS xxviii:9 qAnd on the sabbath day ye shall offer two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

LEVITICUS xxiv:8 Every sabbath he shall set it [the bread] in order before the Lord continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetual statute.

NUMBERS xxviii:10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

ISAIAH ix:6 rFor unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

MALACHI III:1 Behold I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [Christ], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

HOSEA vi:6 sFor I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

MICAH vi:6 Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow my-

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [c]if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 [d]Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts,

---

self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

EXODUS xxiii:4 [c]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [d]Behold my servant, [Jesus] whom I upholdeth; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

ISAIAH LXI:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; [Christ] because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings to the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,

and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then ethe kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 fOr else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and the evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and gadulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah:

40 hFor as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise

---

to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

DANIEL ii:44 eAnd in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

DANIEL vii:14 And there was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

ISAIAH xlix:24 fShall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

ISAIAH lvii:3 gBut draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

JONAH i:17 hNow the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly

in judgment with this generation, and [i]shall condemn it; [j]because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah is here.

42 [k]The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a [l]greater than Solomon is here.

43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [m]he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER XIII.

Parable of the sower. 17 Parables explained. 24 The good seed. 31 A grain of mustard seed. 33 Parable on leaven. 44 Treasure hid in a field. 45 Pearls. 47 A net. 53 Jesus visits his own country.

1 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

---

[h]of the fish three days and three nights.

JEREMIAH iii:11 [i]And the Lord said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

EZEKIEL xvi:51 Neither hath Samaria committed half thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

JONAH iii:5 [j]So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

I. KINGS X:1 [k]And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions.

II. CHRONICLES IX:1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company.

ISAIAH ix:6 [l]For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

JOB i:7 [m]And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, gsome an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: *but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, hby hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the wayside.

Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

GENESIS xxvi:12 gThen Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him.

ISAIAH vi:9 hAnd he said, [to Isaiah] Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without men, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the Lord have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

*All persons have the offer of salvation, but this will be taken from those who do not accept it.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places the same is he that heareth the word, and anon iwith joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed jamong the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, kThe kingdom of

---

EZEKIEL XII:1 The word of the Lord also came unto me [Ezekiel] saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shall remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

ISAIAH lviii:2 i[The house of Jacob] seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:31 [Thy people] come unto thee [Ezekiel] as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words but they do them not.

JEREMIAH iv:3 jFor thus saith the Lord to the men of Judan and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

ISAIAH II:1 kThe word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the

heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [l]I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, [m]He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [n]the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [o]the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [p]Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of

---

Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

MICAH IV:1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth out of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

PSALM lxxviii:2 [l]I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

ISAIAH LXI:1 [m]The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me [Christ]; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

GENESIS iii:14 [n]And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

JOEL iii:13 [o]Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you

their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and qbuyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found rone pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like

---

down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

DANIEL xii:2 pAnd many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars forever and ever.

ISAIAH LV:1 qHo, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

PROVERBS ii:2 rSo that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

PROVERBS iii:13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding:

14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

PROVERBS viii:10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure sthings new and old.

53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogues, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 tIs not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER XIV.

Herod's opinion of Christ. 15 Five thousand men fed. 22 Jesus walked on the sea. 34 The sick were healed by touching the hem of the garment of Jesus.

1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants,* This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, uIt is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's vbirthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

SOLOMON'S SONGS vii:13 sThe mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

ISAIAH xlix:7 tThus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, [Jesus] to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhoreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

LEVITICUS xviii:16 uThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

LEVITICUS xx:21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

GENESIS xl:20 vAnd it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

---

* Herod knew that John was a good man. But he was infatuated with Salome's dancing and made her a rash promise which he kept by beheading John the Baptist. His conscience was so troubled, that he thought Jesus was John resurrected.

13 When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, aThis is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, bThey need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, cand gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did *all eat, and dwere filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him ewalking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and

EXODUS xvi:3 aAnd the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

II. KINGS iv:43 bAnd his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

PSALM cv:40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

PSALM cxlv:16 cThou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

PSALM civ:28 dThat thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

PSALM xxii:26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

JOB ix:8 eGod alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea;

---

* All who ate, including the women and children, must have been about ten thousand persons. It is impossible for five loaves and two fishes which a boy had taken for his lunch, to fill that number of persons. The twelve baskets full that remained must have been more than the five loaves and two fishes: hence Jesus made bread and fish.

said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, [f]the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth [g]thou art the Son of God.

34 And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAPTER XV.

Christ reproved the scribes and Pharisees for disregarding God's law by their traditions. 10 He taught that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile him. 21 He healed the daughter of a woman of Canaan. 32 He fed four thousand.

1 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [h]Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 [i]This people draweth nigh unto

PSALM cvii:29 [f]God maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

PSALM ii:7 [g]I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

EXODUS xx:12 [h]Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

EXODUS xxi:17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

LEVITICUS xix:3 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

PROVERBS xx:20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

PROVERBS xxiii:22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

ISAIAH xxix:13 [i]This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

EZEKIEL xxxiii:31 And they come unto thee [Ezekiel] as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their

me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [j]they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth [k]from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 [l]For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou [m]Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

---

heart goeth after their covetousness.

ISAIAH ix:16 [j]For the leaders of this people [the Israelites] cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

MALACHI ii:8 But ye [priests] are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

GENESIS vi:5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS viii:21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

PROVERBS vi:12 A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

JEREMIAH xvii:9 [l]The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

PSALM lxxxix:3 [m]I have made a covenant with my chosen, [Christ] I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I would not lie unto David.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the clost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 dAnd great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, eI have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 fAnd his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and ggave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

---

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.

ISAIAH liii:6 cAll we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 dThen the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

PSALM ciii:13 eLike as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

NUMBERS xi:21 fAnd Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

II. KINGS iv:43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the Lord.

I SAMUEL ix:13 gAs soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, [Samuel] before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrince; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER XVI.

The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warned his disciples of the influence of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 Peter's confession of Christ. 21 Jesus predicts his passion. 24 His followers must bear his cross.

1 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the [h]signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art [i]John the Baptist; some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon

---

GENESIS xlix:10 [h]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger, [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, [Christ] whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iv:5 [i]Behold, I will send Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

son of Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon *this irock I will build my church; and jthe gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, kSatan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if

II. SAMUEL xxii:2 iAnd he said, The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my savior; thou savest me from violence.

32 For who is God, save the Lord? and who is a rock, save our God?

47 The Lord liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

PSALM lxi:2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

PSALM lxii:2 He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

PSALM cxviii:22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

*Christ is the rock upon which he built his church.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

JOB xxxviii:17 jHave the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

PSALM ix:13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

PSALM cvii:18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

ISAIAH liv:17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

II. SAMUEL xix:22 kAnd David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this

he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [l]what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father [m]with his angels; [n]and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER XVII.

The transfiguration. 14 Christ healed a lunatic. 22 Jesus foretells his passion. 24 Jesus paid tribute.

1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah;

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [o]This is my beloved Son, [p]in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

---

day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

PSALM xlix:6 [l]They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

DANIEL vii:10 [m]A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him [Christ]: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

ZECHARIAH xiv:5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord [Jesus] my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

JOB xxxiv:11 [n]For the work of a man shall he [Christ] render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

PSALM lxii:12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PROVERBS xxiv:12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

JEREMIAH xvii:10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

JEREMIAH xxxii:19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

PSALM ii:7 [o]I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, [Christ], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 [p]The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Jesus,] whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

7 And Jesus came and qtouched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, rWhy then say the scribes that Elijah must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elijah truly shall first come, and srestore all things.

12 But I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, *If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this

---

DANIEL viii:18 qNow as he was speaking with me [Daniel], I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

DANIEL ix:21 Yea, while I [Daniel] was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

DANIEL x:10 And, behold, a hand touched me [Daniel], which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was

---

*Faith is to believe that God will do just what he has promised to do, We might ask God to do many things which he does not propose to do. In such cases we have no ground upon which to rest our faith. If God would do everything that we ask him to do, then we would be the sovereigns, and God would be our servant. But there are many things which God has promised to do on specified conditions; and among those conditions, we are required to ask and believe for them, and we shall have them. The veracity of God we must not doubt.

mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove: and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Christ taught humility. 7 To avoid offences. 15. Method of dealing with an offender. 21 How often to forgive an offender. 23 Parable of the king with his servants. 32 Punishment visited upon the unmerciful.

1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, aExcept ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven btheir angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

---

strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

MALACHI iv:5 rBehold, I will send you Elijah [John the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

MALACHI iv:6 sAnd he [John] shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

PSALM cxxxi:2 aSurely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

PSALM xxxiv:7 bThe angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

The Stray Sheep. ST. MATTHEW XVIII. Forgave Offenders.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 Moreover [c]if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in [d]the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, *Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to [e]be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

LEVITICUS xix:17 [c]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:6 [d]At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

II. KINGS IV:1 [e]Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying,

---

*A Christian should at all times possess a forgiving spirit, as did Christ upon the cross, and Stephen toward his murderers.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him a hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [f]So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER XIX.

Jesus answered the Pharisees concerning divorcement. 10 Who may not marry. 13 He received little children. 16 How to obtain eternal life. 23 The case of the rich. 27 Rewards for self-denial.

1 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, have ye not read, [g]that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, [h]For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [i]Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away.

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts

---

Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

PROVERBS xxi:13 [f]Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

GENESIS i:27 [g]So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

GENESIS v:2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

GENESIS ii:24 [h]Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

MALACHI ii:15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV:1 [i]When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorce-

suffered you to put away your wives: but [j]from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, [k]If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me; for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? [l]there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [m]Thou shalt do no murder, [n]Thou shalt not commit adultery, [o]Thou shalt not steal, [p]Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 [q]Honour thy father and thy mother: and, *[r]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

---

ment, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

JEREMIAH vi:16 [j]Thus saith the Lord, stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

PROVERBS xxi:19 [k]It is better to dwell in the wilderness than with a contentious and an angry woman.

I. SAMUEL ii:2 [l]There is none holy as the Lord: for there is none besides thee: neither is there any rock like our God.

EXODUS xx:13 [m]Thou shalt not kill.

14 [n]Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 [o]Thou shalt not steal.

16 [p]Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

12 [q]Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

17 [r]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor

* To love our neighbor as ourselves, we must respect his social and property interests.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, sWith men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, *Behold, twe have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

CHAPTER XX.

Parable of the labourers. 17 Foretells his passion. 20 The mother of James and John requested that her sons should occupy positions of honor. 30 Jesus gave sight to two blind men.

1 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his uvineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into vthe vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

---

his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

LEVITUCUS xix:18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

GENESIS xviii:13 sIs anything too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

JOB XLII:1 Then Job answered the Lord, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do everything, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

JEREMIAH xxxii:17 Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

*Our first obligation is to God, but this does but countermand our obligations to our families.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:9 t[The holy priest] said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

SOLOMON'S SONGS viii:11 uSolomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

ISAIAH V:1 vNow will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel.

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, †they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 uIs it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? vIs thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So ‡the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

DEUTERONOMY xv:9 uBeware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, the seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

PROVERBS xxiii:6 vEat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

---

† Christ in this passage taught that those who serve him at the last hour will be received into heaven with those who have given him many years of service. But in other passages we are informed that the rewards will be according to the deeds done.

‡ In the vineyard of the Lord, those who labored in Old Testament times had not the equipment for efficiency which is now offered to every believer. Hence in this respect, the last shall be first, and the first last.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and wto give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, have mercy on us, O Lord, thou *Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER XXI.

Christ rode into Jerusalem upon an ass. 12 He drove the traders out of the temple. 17 He cursed a fruitless fig tree. 23 He silenced the priests. 28 Parable of two sons. 33 Parable of the vineyard.

1 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethpage, unto the amount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say aught unto you, ye shall say, bThe Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

ISAIAH liii:10 wYet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Jesus]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem] to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troubulous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

ZECHARIAH xiv:4 aAnd his [Christ's] feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

PSALM XXIV:1 bThe earth is the

---

*It was generally known that Jesus was a descendant of David. The devils knew this, and his enemies never denied it. This entitles him to the throne of David.

4 All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [c]Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt, the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [d]put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [e]others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [f]Hosanna to the Son of David: [g]Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [h]money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

13 And said unto them, It is written, [i]My house shall be called a house of prayer; [j]but you have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the [k]blind and lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the [l]Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith

---

Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

ISAIAH lxii:11 [c]Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

I. KINGS ix:13 [d]Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

LEVITICUS xxiii:40 [e]And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days.

PSALM cxviii:25 [f]Save now, I beseech thee, O Lord: O Lord, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

PSALM cxviii:26 [g]Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:24 [h]And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it [the tithe]; or if the place be too far from thee, which the Lord thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the Lord thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose:

ISAIAH lvi:7 [i][Strangers] will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.

JEREMIAH vii:11 [j]Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the Lord.

unto them, Yea; have ye never read, mOut of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, nBy what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And oJesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 And he answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed

---

ISAIAH xxxv:5 k[When Jesus comes] the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

ISAIAH XI:1 lAnd there shall come forth a rod [Jesus] out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord:

PSALM viii:2 mOut of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

EXODUS ii:14 nAnd he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

JOB v:13 oHe taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, pwhich planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, qthat they might receive the fruits of it.

35 rAnd the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, sThis is the heir; tcome, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, uDid ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever vshall fall on

PSALM xxx:8 pThou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

ISAIAH v:1 Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

JEREMIAH ii:21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:11 qSolomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

II. CHRONICLES xxiv:21 rAnd they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

II. CHRONICLES xxxvi:16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

NEHEMIAH ix:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

JOB xl:9 sHast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

PSALM ii:2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

PSALM cviii:22 uThe stone which

this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, wit will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parable, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER XXII.

Marriage of the king's son. 11 A man which had not on a wedding garment. 15 Tribute to Cæsar. 23 Jesus confuted the Sadducees on the resurrection. 34 The first commandment. 41 Jesus asked the Pharisees, whose son is Christ?

1 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 xThe kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: ymy oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made zlight of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully and slew them.

5 But they zmade light of it, and he was wroth: and he sent forth ahis armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then he saith to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And when the king came in to

---

the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

ISAIAH viii:14 v[The Lord] shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

ISAIAH lx:12 wFor the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish: yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

ZECHARIAH xii:3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

DANIEL ii:44 xAnd in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

PROVERBS IX:1 yWisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

PSALM lxxxi:11 zBut my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

DANIEL ix:26 aAnd after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the

see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, [l]they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [c]Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [d]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Ja-

---

people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

JOB v:13 [b]He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

GENESIS xxxviii:7 [c]And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

DEUTERONOMY xxv:5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

cob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the greatest commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, eThou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, fThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David gin spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 hThe Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Christ taught the people to obey the doctrine of the scribes and Pharisees, but not follow their example. 34 He predicts the destruction of Jerusalem.

1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, aThe scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid

EXODUS iii:6 dMoreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

DEUTERONOMY vi:5 eAnd thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

DEUTERONOMY x:12 And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:6 And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

PROVERBS xxiii:26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

LEVITICUS xix:18 fThou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

II. SAMUEL xxiii:2 gThe Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

PSALM CX:1 hThe Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

NEHEMIAH viii:9 aAnd Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the Lord your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: [b]they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [c]for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 [d]And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye [e]blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoso-

---

MALACHI ii:7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

NUMBERS xv:38 [b]Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

DEUTERONOMY vi:8 And thou shalt bind them [the commandments] for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

PROVERBS iii:3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart.

MALACHI i:6 [c]A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

JOB xxii:29 [d]When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

PROVERBS xxix:23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

DANIEL iv:37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

ever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye ffools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or gthe temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or hthe altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by ihim that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by jthe throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for kye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and lhave omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.

ISAIAH lvi:10 eHis watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

PROVERBS xv:5 fA fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

EXODUS xxix:37 gSeven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

EXODUS xxx:29 hAnd thou shalt sanctify them, [the furnishings for religious service]; that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

I. KINGS viii:13 iI have surely built thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

II. CHRONICLES vi:2 But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

PSALM xxvi:8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

PSALM cxxxii:14 This is my rest forever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

PSALM xi:4 jThe Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

LEVITICUS xxvii:30. kAnd all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's; it is holy unto the Lord.

I. SAMUEL xv:22 lAnd Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

HOSEA vi:6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

MICAH vi:8 He hath shewed thee, O, man, what is good; and what doth

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 mFill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city.

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, nfrom the blood of righteous Abel ounto the blood of Zechariah son of Barachiahs, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would pI have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens qunder her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, rBlessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Christ foretells the destruction of the temple. 3 He portrayed the destruction of Jerusalem. 29 He gives the signs of his second coming. 36 The day of his coming not known. 42 We are required to watch and be ready for his coming.

1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, aThere shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of

---

the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

GENESIS xv:16 mBut in the fourth generation they [Abraham's seed] shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

GENESIS iv:8 nAnd Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

II. CHRONICLES xxiv:20 oAnd the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:11 pAs an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings:

12 So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange God with him.

PSALM xvii:8 qKeep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

PSALM xci:4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

PSALM cxviii:26 rBlessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

I. KINGS ix: 7 aThen will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 bFor many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of war: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 cFor nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earth-quakes, in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and

---

JEREMIAH xxvi:18 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Zion shall be ploughed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

MICAH iii:12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

JEREMIAH xiv:14 bThen the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

JEREMIAH xxiii:21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart:

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord.

29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the Lord, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the Lord, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord.

II. CHRONICLES xv:6 cAnd nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

ISAIAH xix:2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour: city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

HAGGAI ii:22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

ZECHARIAH xiv:13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and

ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [d]Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

16 Then let them which be in Judæa flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 [e]For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

---

his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

DANIEL ix:22 [d]Gabriel informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

DANIEL XII:1 [e]And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

JOEL II:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: [f]but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

24 [g]For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 [h]Immediately after the tribulation of those days [i]shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

ISAIAH lxv:8 [f]Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

ZECHARIAH XIV:1 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city

3 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [g]If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

DANIEL vii:11 [h]I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

ISAIAH xiii:9 [i]Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

EZEKIEL xxxii:7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

JOEL ii:10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

30 jAnd then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: kand then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 lHeaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, mbut my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 nFor as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and

---

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.

AMOS v:20 Shall not the day of the Lord be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

AMOS viii:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

DANIEL vii:13 jI saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

ZECHARIAH xii:12 kAnd the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

PSALM cii:25 lOf old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

ISAIAH li:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

JEREMIAH xxxi:25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

ZECHARIAH xiv:6 mAnd it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

GENESIS vi:3 nAnd the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that oNoah entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know ye this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to peat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him qhis portion among the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER XXV.

The ten virgins. 14 The talents. 31 The last judgment.

1 Then shall the kingdom of

---

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS VII:1 oAnd the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

5 And Noah did according to all that the Lord commanded him.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:18 pIf a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

PROVERBS xxiii:21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

PSALM xi:6 qUpon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

PROVERBS i:5 rA wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

PROVERBS xvii:10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than a hundred stripes into a fool.

heaven be likened unto *ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and afive were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 And afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, bI know you not.

13 Watch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed:

PSALM v:5 aThe foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

---

* All of these ten virgins were professors of religion, which is indicated by their lamps; but five of them were destitute of the oil of grace in their hearts.

HABAKKUK i:13 bThou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that *hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 cWhen the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and dhe shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 eFor I was a hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee a hungered, and fed thee? or thirsty and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? Or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, fInasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

ZECHARIAH xiv:5 cAnd ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

EZEKIEL xx:38 dAnd I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

ISAIAH lviii:7 [God's fast is] to deal ethy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

EZEKIEL xviii:7 [The just] hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath

---

* All persons have the offer of salvation on certain conditions. This offer will be taken from those who do not comply with the conditions.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, gDepart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was a hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee a hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, hInasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 iAnd these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAPTER XXVI.

The rulers conspire against Christ. 7 Mary anoints Jesus. 14 Judas sold Christ. 17 The disciples made ready the Passover. 20 Jesus with the twelve ate the Passover. 26 Jesus instituted the Lord's supper. 36 They go into Gethsemane. 47 A mob took Jesus to Caiaphas. 69 Peter denied his master.

1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 jThen assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, to what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

---

spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment:

PROVERBS xix:17 fHe that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

PSALM vi:3 gMy soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O Lord, how long?

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

PROVERBS xiv:31 hHe that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

PROVERBS xvii:5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

ZECHARIAH ii:8 For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

DANIEL xii:2 iAnd many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

PSALM ii:2 jThe kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asun-

11 kFor ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Whereso-ever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for lthirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 mNow on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, nHe that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is owritten of him: but pwoe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it,

28 For qthis is my blood of the

---

der, and cast away their cords from us.

DEUTERONOMY xv:11 kFor the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

ZECHARIAH xi:12 lAnd I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

EXODUS xii:5 mYour lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

18 In the first month, of the fourteenth day of the month as even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

PSALM xli:9 nYea,, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

DANIEL ix:26 oAnd after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

PSALM cix:6 pSet thou a wicked man over him [Judas]: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayers become sin.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

rnew testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, sI will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is

---

EXODUS xxiv:8 qAnd Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

LEVITICUS xvii:11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

JEREMIAH xxxi:31 rBehold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord:

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 sAwake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

LAMENTATIONS iv:19 tOur persecutors are swifter than the eagles of

tbetrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master! and ukissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, vFriend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place; wfor all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me xmore than twelve legions of angels?

54 But yhow then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the zScriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

---

the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

II. SAMUEL xx:9 uAnd Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

PSALM xli:9 vYea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

PSALM lv:13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

GENESIS ix:6 wWhoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

II. KINGS vi:17 xAnd Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

DANIEL vii:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

ISAIAH liii:7 yHe was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

PSALM XXII:1 zMy God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were

57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

---

delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their months, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O Lord: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

ISAIAH LIII:1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his

60 But found none: yea, though [a]many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came [b]two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, [c]Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [d]I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [e]Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [f]sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest [g]rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blaspemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard [h]his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [i]He is guilty of death.

---

knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

PSALM xxvii:12 [a]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

PSALM xxxi:15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies.

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 [b]One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

I. KINGS xxi:9 And she [Jezebel] wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

ISAIAH liii:7 [c]He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

LEVITICUS V:1 [d]And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

I. SAMUEL xiv:24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

I. KINGS xxii:16 And the king [Ahab] said unto him, [Micaiah] How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the Lord?

DANIEL viii:13 [e]I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

PSALM CX:1 [f]The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

II. KINGS XIX:1 [g]And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it [Rabshakeh's speech] that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord.

LEVITICUS xxiv:11 [h]And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed.

67 jThen did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Christ is delivered to Pilate. 3 Judas hung himself. 19 Pilate's wife admonished him. 24 Pilate assumed innocency. 26 He released Barabbas. 34 On the cross Jesus refused vinegar with gall. 39 Jesus was reviled on the cross. 50 When Jesus expired, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, and there was an earthquake. 54 The centurion and others said, Truly, this was the Son of God. 57 Joseph of Arimathea prepared the body of Jesus and laid it in his new tomb. 62 The tomb was guarded by soldiers.

1 When the morning was come, aall the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3. Then bJudas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, cand departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful

---

16 iAnd he that blasphemed the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well as the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

ISAIAH l:6 jI hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH liii: 3 He was despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

PSALM ii:2 aThe kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed,

JOB xx:5 bThat the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

II. SAMUEL xvii:23 cAnd when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his house in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

PSALM lv:23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

ZECHARIAH xi:12 dAnd I said un-

for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah [or rather Zechariah] the prophet, saying, [d]And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [e]he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in [f]a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, [g]he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [h]His blood be on us, and on our children.

---

to them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.

ISAIAH liii:7 [e]He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth.

JOB xxxiii:14 [f]For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

DEUTERONOMY xxi:6 [g]And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

DEUTERONOMY xix:10 [h]That innocent blood be not shed in thy land,

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [i]he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 [j]And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 [k]And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, [l]and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 [m]They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, [n]and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [o]Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right

---

which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

JOSHUA ii:19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

II. SAMUEL. i:16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

ISAIAH liii:5 [i]But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

PSALM lxix:19 [j]Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

ISAIAH liii:3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

ISAIAH 1:6 [k]I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

MICAH V:1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

ISAIAH liii:7 [l]He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

I. KINGS xxi:10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him [Naboth], to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

PSALM lxix:21 [m]They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

PSALM xxii:18 [n]They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

ISAIAH liii:12 [o]Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was num-

hand, and another on the left.

39 pAnd they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 qHe trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 rNow from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, sMy God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elijah.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, tand filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elijah will come to save him.

50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, uthe vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and vthe earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And wthe graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

---

bered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

PSALM xxii:7 pAll they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head,

PSALM cix:25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

PSALM xxii:8 qHe trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

JOB v:14 rThey meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

ISAIAH 1:3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

AMOS viii:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

PSALM XXII:1 sMy God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

Psalm lxix:21 tThey gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

EXODUS xxvi:31 uAnd thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubim shall it be made.

II. CHRONICLES iii:14 And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon.

PSALM xviii:7 vThen the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

PSALM lxviii:20 wHe that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

55 And many women were there beholding him afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 Among them which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 And he went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commaded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth.

60 xAnd laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out of the rock; and he rolled ya great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

An angel announces Christ's resurrection to the women. 7 The women carry the news of the resurrection to the disciples. 9 Jesus met the women. 11 The watch were hired to say that the disciples stole Jesus from the tomb. 16 The apostles met Jesus in Galilee. 19 Christ commissioned them to teach and baptize all nations.

1 In the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward *the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 zHis countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his dis-

ISAIAH liii:9 xAnd he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

DANIEL vi:17 yAnd a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

DANIEL x:6 zHis body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

---

* The first day of the week is a misrepresentation of the original, which reads, Mia toon Sabbatoon. Literally translated it would read, First of the Sabbaths. It is in the plural form —Sabbaths, and the word day is not in the original. It is the introduction of the Christian Sabbaths in contradistinction to the Mosaic Sabbaths.

ciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshiped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught; and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshiped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [a]All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and [b]teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

DANIEL vii:13 [a]I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

PSALM viii:4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth.

GENESIS xii:3 [b]In thee [Abram] shall all families of the earth be blessed.

ISAIAH lxxii:17 [Jesus'] name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

ISAIAH lii:10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see tne salvation of our God.

ST. MARK.

CHAPTER I.

The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus baptized. 16 Simon, Andrew, James and John called from fishing to become fishers of men. 23 Jesus cast a devil out of a man. 29 Cured Peter's mother-in-law. 32 Healed many diseased persons.

1. The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the [a]Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, [b]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [c]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did [d]eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [e]I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, [f]Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [g]The time is ful-

PSALM ii:7 [a]The Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son.

MALACHI III:1 [b]Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me:

ISAIAH xl:3 [c]The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

LEVITICUS xi:22 [d]Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

ISAIAH xliv:3 [e]For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

PSALM ii:7 [f]Thou [Jesus] art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

PSALM cx:3 [g]Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

DANIEL ix:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to

filled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou are, *[h]the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and [i]immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak; because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

---

build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven †weeks, and three score and two weeks.

*The holiness of Jesus caused devils to shun him, so it will cause every impure person at the judgment of the great day.

†These are weeks of years, seven weeks constituting a week; the seventh year was a Sabbath (See Leviticus xxv: 1-4). The time was just fulfilled when Jesus was baptized A. D. 26.

PSALM xvi:10 [h]For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALM ciii:3 [i]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for jtherefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, kIf thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straightly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and loffer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER II.

Jesus cured paralytic. 14 He called Matthew. 18 He excused his disciples from fasting. 23 Disciples did not desecrate the law by plucking ears of corn on the Sabbath.

1 And again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, mthy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? nwho can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, owhen Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so

---

ISAIAH LXI:1 jThe Spirit of the Lord God is upon me [Christ]; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

GENESIS xviii:14 kIs any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

JEREMIAH xxxii:17 Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

LEVITICUS xiv:3 lAnd the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

PSALM ciii:3 mWho forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases:

ISAIAH xliii:25 nI, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgres-

reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things within your hearts?

9 Whether it is easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And pimmediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alpheus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when qthe scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 rAnd the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as

---

sions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

JOB xiv:4 oWho can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

PSALM cxxx:4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

PSALM xxxiii:9 pFor he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

ISAIAH lxv:5 qWhich say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

ISAIAH lviii:5 rIs it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy rearward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:

SOLOMON'S SONGS 1:4 sDraw me, we will run after thee: the King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

long as they have sthe bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment; else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, tto pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read uwhat David did, when he had need, and was a hungered, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, vwhich is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of Man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER III.

Christ healed a withered hand. 13 The twelve apostles chosen. 22 Accused of casting out devils by Beelzebub. 31 His disciples are his mother and brethren.

1 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond Jordan;

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:24 tWhen thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

I. SAMUEL xxi:6 uSo the priest gave him [David] hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

EXODUS xxv:30 vAnd thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

EXODUS xxix:32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, be-

and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, wThou art the Son of God.

12 And he straightly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 *And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, xThe sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into a house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 yNo man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying,

---

cause they are holy.

DANIEL iii:24 wThen Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

ISAIAH LVIII:1 xCry aloud, spare

*Some of these twelve men were disciples of John the Baptist; second, they became the disciples of Jesus; third, they were called from fishing to prepare for the ministry; fourth, they were ordained as stated above; fifth, they were sent out to preach (See Matthew x).

Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER IV.

Parable of the sower. 26 Parable of the good seed. 30 Parable of the mustard seed.

1 And he began again to teach by the seaside: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the wayside, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, aand some a hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve basked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 cThat seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, dSatan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown eon stony ground;

---

not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

ISAIAH xlix:24 yShall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

GENESIS xxiv:12 aThen Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundred fold: and the Lord blessed him.

PROVERBS iv:7 bWisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

ISAIAH vi:9 cAnd he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

JEREMIAH v:21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

JOB i:6 dNow there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From go-

who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have [f]no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and [g]the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.

21 And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was there anything kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God, or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, [h]it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And [i]the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

---

ing to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

HOSEA x:12 [e]Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

JOB xxvii:10 [f]Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

PSALM lii:7 [g]Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

PROVERBS xxiii:5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

MALACHI i:11 [h]For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 jAnd he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they kfeared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER V.

Jesus cast a legion of devils out of a man. 13 The devils enter the swine. 25 A woman cured of hemorrhage. 35 He restores Jairus' daughter to life.

1 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou *Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

---

name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH xlii:4 iHe shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

JOB xxviii:11 jHe bindeth the floods from overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.

PSALM lxxxix:9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

PSALM xxxviii:8 kI am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

PSALM lxxxix:7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

PSALM xcvi:9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

JEREMIAH x:6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

JONAH i:15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 And the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of aswine feeding.

12 *And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus bgave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 cAnd they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and dbegan to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, emuch people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 fAnd a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things

LEVITICUS xi:7 aAnd the swine, though he divide the hoof and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

ISAIAH lxv:3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

*Devils acknowledge the authority of Jesus.

JOB ii:6 bAnd the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.

JOB xii:16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

PSALM lxii:11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

JOB xxi::14 cTherefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

ISAIAH lxiii:7 dI will mention the lovingkindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

GENESIS xlix:10 eUnto him

of many gphysicians, and spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And hstraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, iDaughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?

[Christ] shall the gathering of the people be.

LEVITICUS xv.25 fAnd if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: sne shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the issue of her uncleanness.

II. CHRONICLES xvi:12 gAnd Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

PSALM cviii:12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

EXODUS xv:26 hIf thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

GENESIS xv:5 iAnd he [God] brought him [Abram] forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I am the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

DANIEL vi:23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee,) jarise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something be given her to eat.

CHAPTER VI.

Jesus went to Nazareth, and the people did not believe in him. 7 He sent out the apostles two by two. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John the Baptist is beheaded. 34 Five thousand fed. 45 Christ walked on the sea.

1 And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 cAnd he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 dAnd he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, in what

---

up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

PSALM xxxiii:9 jFor he spake, and it was done! he commanded, and it stood fast.

GENESIS xix:22 cHaste thee [Lot], escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come hither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

24 Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

ISAIAH lix:16 dAnd he [the Lord] saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

place soever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for eSodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad;) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elijah. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, fIt is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and a holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that gHerod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the

---

GENESIS xix:24 eThen the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

LEVITICUS xviii:16 fThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

LEVITICUS xix:21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

II. SAMUEL xii:7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. [Who have committed the crime of adultery, for which you pronounce the sentence of death.]

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me [the Lord] and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

GENESIS xl:20 gAnd it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison;

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a [h]shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

I. KINGS xxii:17 [h]And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

JEREMIAH XXIII:1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 1:6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the Lord, the habitation of justice, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers.

EZEKIEL XXXIV:1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, iShall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and jblessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracles of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennes-

---

deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

NUMBERS xi:13 iWhence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

II. KINGS iv:43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the Lord.

I. SAMUEL ix:13 jAs soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they

aret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as [k]many as touched him were made whole.

CHAPTER VII.

The Pharisees complain of the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment by their traditions. 14 It is not meat but men's words that defile them. 24 Jesus healed the daughter of a Canaanitish woman.

1 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [l]This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [m]Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [n]Whoso cursest father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that

---

eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

PSALM ciii:2 [k]Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

ISAIAH xxix:13 [l]Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

EXODUS xx:12 [m]Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

DEUTERONOMY v:16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

EXODUS xxi:17 [n]And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

LEVITICUS xx:9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

PROVERBS xx:20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall

is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do aught for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 oFor from within, out of the heart of man proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 pAnd straightway his ears were

---

be put out in obscure darkness.

GENESIS vi:5 oAnd God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS viii:21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more everything living, as I have done.

opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER VIII.

Four thousand fed. 10 The Pharisees ask for a sign. 14 Jesus warned the disciples of the influence of the Pharisees and of Herod. 22 He gave sight to a blind man. 27 Various opinions of Christ and Peter's confession. 31 He predicts his passion. 34 He taught self-denial.

1 In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I qhave compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from afar.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence rcan a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and sgave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and twere filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 pThen the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

PSALM cxlv:9 qThe Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

II. KINGS iv:42 rAnd there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

DEUTERONOMY viii:10 sWhen thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:29 tAnd the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

PSALM xxii:26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live forever.

PSALM xxxvii:19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the

14 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having ueyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw aught.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was vrestored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elijah; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be wshamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation,

---

days of famine they shall be satisfied.

JEREMIAH v:21 uHear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

ISAIAH xxxv:5 vThen the eyes of

of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER IX.

The transfiguration. 11 John the Baptist was the Elijah that was to come. 14 He cast out a dumb and deaf spirit. 30 Foretold his passion. 33 He taught humility. 38 None who cast out devils in Jesus' name should be forbidden. He taught self-denial.

1 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can [a]white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was [b]a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [c]that Elijah must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elijah verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [d]how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suf-

---

the blind shall be opened.

ISAIAH lxvi:5 [w]Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

JOEL ii:27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

DANIEL vii:9 [a]I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

EXODUS xl:34 [b]Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

MALACHI iv:5 [c]Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

PSALM xxii:6 [d]But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH liii:2 For he [Jesus] shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

DANIEL ix:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood,

fer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elijah is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it was written of him.

14 And when he came to his disciples he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, eIf thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: ffor by the way they had disputed among

---

and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.

II. CHRONCLES xx:20 eAnd they rose early in the morning, and went forth in the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 And gJohn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And hwhosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 iWhere their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

PROVERBS xiii:10 fOnly by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

NUMBERS xi:27 gAnd there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them.

DEUTERONOMY xiii:6 hIf thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

ISAIAH lxvi:24 iAnd they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

LEVITICUS ii:13 jAnd every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy

49 jFor every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAPTER X.

On divorcement. 13 He blessed children. 17 Jesus informs a rich man how he may secure eternal life. 23 He taught his disciples the danger of riches. 28 Rewards for those who forsake all for Christ and the gospel. 33 He foretold his death and resurrection. 35 James and John ask for places of honor in Christ's kingdom. 46 He gave sight to blind Bartimeus.

1 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, kMoses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation lGod made them male and female.

7 mFor this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And nhe took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

EZEKIEL xliii:24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY XXIV:1 kWhen a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

GENESIS i:27 lSo God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

GENESIS ii:24 mTherefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh,

ISAIAH xl:10 nBehold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

17 And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, oDo not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them pthat trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for qwith God all things are possible.

28 Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's.

30 rBut he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and

---

EXODUS xx:14 oThou shalt not commit adultery.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

JOB xxxi:24 pIf I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

PSALM lii:7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

PSALM lxii:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

JEREMIAH xxxii:17 qAh Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

II. CHRONICLES xxv:9 rAnd Am-

brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and [s]they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall [t]scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he snall rise again.

35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one [u]on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou [v]Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he

---

aziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Lord is able to give thee much more than this.

ISAIAH liii:7 [s]He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

ISAIAH l:6 [t]I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

I. SAMUEL ii:30 [u]The Lord saith, them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

ISAIAH XI:1 [v]And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall

should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately whe received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER XI.

Christ's triumphal ride into Jerusalem. 12 He cursed a fruitless fig tree. 15 Jesus cast out of the temple the persons engaged in traffic. 20 The importance of faith. 25 On forgiveness. 27 The chief priests ask him by what authority he did these things.

1 And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethpage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and [a]he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [b]Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: [c]Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off

---

rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

ISAIAH xxxv:5 [w]Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 [a]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

PSALM cxviii:26 [b]Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

ISAIAH lxii:11 Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

PSALM CXLVIII:1 [c]Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the Lord from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter forever. And his disciples heard it.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, dMy house shall be called of all nations a house of prayer? but eye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

ISAIAH lvi:7 dEven them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.

JEREMIAH vii:11 eIs this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold,

CHAPTER XII.

Parable of the vineyard. 13 Pharisees and Herodians attempted to catch Jesus in his words. 18 The Sadducees tried to confound Christ on the resurrection. 28 A scribe asked, "Which is the first commandment?" 35 The paternity of Christ. 41 The poor widow's two mites.

1 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a [f]vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; [g]beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this Scripture; [h]The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye

---

even I have seen it, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH V:1 [f]Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

II. CHRONICLES xxxvi:16 [g]But they mocked the messengers of God and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

NEHEMIAH ix:26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

PSALM cxviii:22 [h]The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

me? bring me a penny that I may see it.

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they say unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [i]Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not [j]the Scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [k]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, [l]Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, [m]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him,

DEUTERONOMY xxv:5 [i]If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

DANIEL xii:2 [j]And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

EXODUS iii:6 [k]Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

DEUTERONOMY vi:4 [l]Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:

5 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

LEVITICUS xix:18 [m]Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy-

Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, [n]and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, [o]is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said [p]by the Holy Ghost, [q]The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widow's houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money [r]into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [s]even all her living.

---

self: I am the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY iv:39 [n]K n o w therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

ISAIAH xlv:6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and there is none else.

ISAIAH xlvi:9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me.

I. SAMUEL xv:22 [o]And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

HOSEA vi:6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

MICAH vi:6 Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

II. SAMUEL xxiii:2 [p]The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

PSALM CX:1 [q]The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

II. KINGS xii:9 [r]But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the

CHAPTER XIII.

Christ foretells the destruction of Jerusalem.
14 He foretells the signs of the second coming.

1 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, [a]Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be, [b]but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now [c]the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but [d]he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [e]spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in

---

altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the Lord: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the Lord

DEUTERONOMY xxiv:6 [s]No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge

JEREMIAH xxix:8 [a]For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH iv:27 [b]For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

JEREMIAH v:10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the Lord.

MICAH vii:6 [c]For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

DANIEL xii:12 [d]Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

DANIEL ix:27 [e]And he shall con-

Judæa flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take anything out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 fFor in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 gBut in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 hAnd then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

---

firm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

DANIEL XII:1 fAnd at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

JOEL ii:2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

ZEPHANIAH i:14 The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hastened greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness.

ISAIAH xiii:10 gFor the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

ISAIAH xxiv:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

DANIEL vii:10 hA fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [i]my words shall not pass away.

32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER XIV.

Mary anoints Jesus. 10 Judas covenanted to betray Jesus. 12 Jesus sent two of his disciples to prepare the passover. 22 Jesus instituted the Lord's Supper. 26 Jesus with his disciples went into the Mount of Olives. Judas came with a band who took Jesus, and led him to the high priest.

1 After two days was the feast of [j]the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [k]ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body for the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

ISAIAH xl:8 [i]The grass withereth, the flower fadeth but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

NUMBERS xxviii:16 [j]And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the Lord.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

DEUTERONOMY xv:11 [k]For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

10 And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him [l]money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when [m]they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat [n]the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 [o]The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! [p]good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and

---

ZECHARIAH xi:12 [l]And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.

EXODUS xii:3 [m]Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

LEVITICUS xxiii:5 [n]In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

DANIEL ix:26 [o]After three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off but not for himself.

PSALM lxix: 25 [p]Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

PSALM cix:5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, qI will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh a third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master; and rkissed him.

---

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 qAwake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

PROVERBS xxvii:6 rFaithful are

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but sthe Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 tAnd they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare ufalse witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But vhe held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the wblasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to xspit on him, and to cover his face, and to

---

the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

PSALM xxii:6 sBut I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH liii:7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

PSALM lxxxviii:8 tThou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them:

PSALM xxxv:11 uFalse witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

PROVERBS xix:5 A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

ISAIAH liii:7 vHe is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he openeth not his mouth.

LEVITICUS xxiv:16 wAnd he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

ISAIAH l:6 xI gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face

buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER XV.

Jesus brought before Pilate. 15 Barabbas was liberated, and Jesus scourged to be crucified. 26 His accusation was written over him, viz., THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27 Thieves were crucified on either side of him. 39 The centurion confessed that he was the Son of God. 42 Joseph of Arimathea prepared the body and laid it in a sepulchre.

1 And [a]straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [b]But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the [c]King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

---

from shame and spitting.

PSALMS ii:2 [a]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed,

ISAIAH liii:7 [b]He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 [c]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved,

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 And so [d]Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they called together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And [e]they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And [f]they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, [g]they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [h]And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And [i]they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 [j]Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross,that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the [k]sixth hour was

---

and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

PROVERBS xxix:25 [d]The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

ISAIAH l:6 [e]I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

PSALM lxix:21 [f]They gave me also gall for my meat: and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

PSALM xxii:18 [g]They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

ISAIAH liii:12 [h]Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

PSALM xxii:7 [i]All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head.

8 [j]He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

JOB v:14 [k]They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

PSALM XXII:1 [l]My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from

come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [l]Eloi, Eloi, lama, sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge [m]full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the [n]vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on [o]afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and plaid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdelene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER XVI.

Women visit the sepulchre Sunday morning. 5 An angel informed them that Jesus was risen. 9 He first appeared to Mary Magdalene. 12 He appeared to two disciples in the country. 14 He appeared unto the eleven in the evening. Jesus was received up into heaven.

1 And when *the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had brought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning, †the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

---

the words of my roaring?

PSALM lxix: 21 [m]They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

EXODUS xxvi:31 [n]And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubim shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

PSALM xxxviii:11 [o]My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

ISAIAH liii:9 [p]He made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

---

*The Sabbath was past; this ended the Mosaic Sabbaths.

†Instead of the first day of the week, the original Greek translated reads, the first of the Sabbaths. This was the first Christian Sabbath.

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen: he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they anything to any man; for they were afraid.

9 Now when Jesus was risen early ‡the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and qsat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

‡"The first day of the week" is found eight times in the English version of the New Testament. In every place in the original Greek, it is either, first Sabbath (singular) or first of the Sabbaths (plural). We grant that it is the first day of the week, but to call it thus does not recognize the fact that in its proper use we commemorate the resurrection of Jesus, which assures us of our resurrection.

PSALM CX:1 qThe Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

ST. LUKE.

CHAPTER I.

Preface of the gospel by Luke. 5 An angel announced to Zechariah that he would have a son and call his name John. 26 Gabriel announced to Mary that she should be the mother of Jesus. 39 Mary visited Elisabeth who predicted the character of him who would be born of Mary. 57 John the Baptist born. 67 The prophecy of Zechariah.

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named *Zechariah, of the acourse of bAbijah: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both crighteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the

II. CHRONICLES viii:14 aAnd he [Solomon] appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service.

II. CHRONICLES xxiii:8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

I. CHRONICLES xxiv:7 bNow the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah.

GENESIS VII:1 cAnd the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

---

*Zechariah was one of the twenty-four chief priests, who were subordinate to the high priest. All of these priests were present at the feast of Unleavened bread and the feast of Tabernacles. Following these feasts the chief priests officiated, each in regular order but one week at a time, the change being made on the Sabbath (II. Chronicles xxiii. 8). Zechariah was of the course of Abijah, which was the eighth (I. Chronicles xxiv. 10); hence he served during the eighth week after the feast of Tabernacles, and again during the eighth week after the feast of Unleavened bread. This would require him to officiate June 5-12 B. C. 6. If the conception of Elizabeth occurred about this time, John the Baptist would be born about March 12th, B. C. 5, and Jesus six months later, about September 12th, B. C. 5.

priest's office, his lot was to [d]burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zechariah saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zechariah: for thy prayer is heard; and [e]thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall [f]drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [g]And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zechariah said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 [h]And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

EXODUS xxx:7 [d]And Aaron shall burn thereon [the golden altar] sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your generations.

GENESIS xvii:15 [e]And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bare?

NUMBERS vi:2 [f]When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a †Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the Lord:

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

ISAIAH xl:3 [g]The voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

MALACHI iv:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah [the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I [Christ] come and smite the earth with a curse.

GENESIS xvii:17 [h]Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bare?

DANIEL viii:16 And I heard a

---

†This was the law for a Nazarite. John the Baptist was of this order. Heredity and the Holy Ghost made John the Baptist one of the best of men.

20 And, [i]behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zechariah, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, [j]to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month [k]the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 [l]And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the [m]Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [n]And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

---

man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man [Daniel] to understand the vision.

EZEKIEL iii:26 [i]And I will make thy [Ezekiel's] tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

GENESIS xxx:22 [j]And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

DANIEL ix:21 [k]While I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

JUDGES vi:12 [l]And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, [Gideon] and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

DANIEL x:19 And said, O man [Daniel] greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my Lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

PSALM cxxxii:11 [m]The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

ISAIAH xvi:5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he [Christ] shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

DANIEL ii:44 [n]And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, oHow shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 pFor with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah;

40 And entered into the house of Zechariah, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, qMy soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Savior.

48 For rhe hath regarded the low estate of his handmalden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty shath done

---

not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

DANIEL vii:14 And there was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH vii:14 oTherefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. [God with us.]

GENESIS xviii:14 pIs any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

PSALM xxxv:9 qAnd my soul shall be joyful in the Lord: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

PSALM xxxiv:2 My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together.

HABAKKUK iii:18 Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

PSALM cxxxviii:6 rThough the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

to me great things; and holy is his name.

50 And this mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 uHe hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 vHe hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 wHe hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy;

55 xAs he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that yon the eighth day they came to circumcise

---

PSALM lxxi:19 sThy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!

PSALM CXXVI:1 When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

GENESIS xvii:7 tAnd I will establish my covenant between me and thee [Abraham] and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.

EXODUS xx:6 I am shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

PSALM ciii:17 But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

PSALM XCVIII:1 uO sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

ISAIAH xl:10 Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

ISAIAH lii:10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

PSALM cxiii:6 vWho humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

PSALM xxxiv:10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

PSALM xcviii:3 wHe hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

GENESIS xvii:19 xAnd God said, Sarah thy wife shall bare thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

GENESIS xvii:10 yThis is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

the child; and they called him Zechariah, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 zAnd his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! aAnd the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 bBlessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 cAs he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 dTo perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 eThe oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

EZEKIEL xxiv:27 zIn that day shall thy [Ezekiel's] mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

PSALM lxxxix:21 aWith whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

PSALM xli:13 bBlessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM lxxii:18 Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 cBehold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch [Jesus], and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy. [Jesus.]

LEVITICUS xxvi:42 dThen will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

PSALM xcviii:3 He [God] hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

PSALM cv:8 He [the Lord] hath remembered his covenant forever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

GENESIS xxii:15 eAnd the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I

74 fThat he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 gIn holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of hthe Highest: for ithou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 jTo give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

---

sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

JEREMIAH xxxii:37 fI will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

EXODUS xix:5 gNow therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS xi:44 For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy:

ISAIAH xi:1 hAnd there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots [Jesus]:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

ZECHARIAH vi:12 And speak unto him [Joshua, the high priest], saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH [Jesus]; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:

ISAIAH xl:3 iThe voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me.

MALACHI iv:5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet [John the Baptist] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

PSALM cxix:105 jThy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

ISAIAH ii:5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

ISAIAH ix:2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

CHAPTER II.

The Roman empire is taxed. 6 Birth of Jesus. 8 Announced to the shepherds. 21 Jesus was circumcised, and Mary purified. 25 Simeon's prophecy. 36 Anna's prophecy. 41 Jesus aged twelve attended the Passover.

1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto athe city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David,)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a bmanger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, cbehold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, dwhich shall be to all people.

11 eFor unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 fAnd suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

---

I. SAMUEL XVI:1 aAnd the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

MICAH v:2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he [Jesus] come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

ISAIAH liii:2 bHe [Jesus] shall grow up before him a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

ISAIAH ix:6 cFor unto us a child is born [Jesus] unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

GENESIS xii:3 dAnd I will bless them that bless thee [Abram] and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

ISAIAH xliii:11 eI, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no Saviour.

GENESIS xxviii:12 fAnd he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

GENESIS XXXII:1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

PSALM ciii:20 Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 gBut Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 hAnd when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 iAnd when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, jevery male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, kwaiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by

GENESIS xxxvii:11 gAnd his brethren envied him [Joseph]; but his father observed the saying.

GENESIS xvii:12 hAnd he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

LEVITICUS XII:1 iAnd the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and borne a man child, then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the Lord, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

EXODUS XIII:1 jAnd the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn,

the Holy Ghost, that he should not
l see death, before he had seen the
Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into
the temple: and when the parents
brought in the child Jesus, to do for
him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his
arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, m now lettest thou thy
servant depart in peace, according to
thy word:

30 n For mine eyes have seen thy
salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared be-
fore the face of all people;

32 o A light to lighten the Gentiles,
and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother mar-
velled at those things which were
spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and
said unto Mary his mother, Behold,
this child is set for p the fall and ris-
ing again of many in Israel; and for
a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, q a sword shall pierce
through thy own soul also;) that the
thoughts of many hearts may be re-
vealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a
r prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel,
of the tribe of Asher: she was of a
great age, and had lived with a hus-
band seven years from her viginity;

37 And she was a widow of about
four score and four years, which de-
parted not from the temple, but served
God with fastings and prayers night
and day.

38 And she coming in that instant
gave thanks likewise unto the Lord,
and spake of him to all them that
looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed
all things according to the law of the

---

whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

ISAIAH XL:1 k Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins.

PSALM xxxix:48 l What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave?

GENESIS xlvi:30 m And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

ISAIAH lii:10 n The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

ISAIAH ix:2 o The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

ISAIAH xlii:6 I the Lord have called thee [Christ] in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

ISAIAH LX:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

HOSEA xiv:9 p Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

PSALM xlii:10 q As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

EXODUS xv:20 r And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 sNow his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of *the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, tboth hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is is that ye sought me? Wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept uall these sayings in her heart.

52 vAnd Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAPTER III.

The ministry of John the Baptist. 15 John's testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoned John. 21 Jesus baptized. 23 The genealogy of Jesus.

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of †Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrach of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priest, the word of God came un-

---

EXODUS xxiii:15 sThou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread:

DEUTERONOMY XVI:1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

16 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

*The Passover occupied but one day, and the feast of Unleavened bread immediately followed it, and continued seven days. In the New Testament both together are usually called the Passover. It always began on Saturday. Christ is our Passover.

ISAIAH XI:1 tAnd there shall come forth a rod [Jesus] out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.

DANIEL vii:28 uHitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

I. SAMUEL ii:26 vAnd the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the Lord, and also with men.

†Tiberius Cæsar began his reign A. D. 12; hence his fifteenth year was A. D. 26. He was two years associated with Augustus Cæsar, who died Aug. 19, A. D. 14.

to John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

3 And [a]he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, [b]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 [c]And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What [d]shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, [e]neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and

---

MALACHI iv:6 [a]And he [John the Baptist] shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

ISAIAH xl:3 [b]The voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

PSALM xcviii:2 [c]The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

ISAIAH lii:10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

MICAH vi:8 [d]He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

EXODUS XXIII:1 [e]Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

LEVITICUS xix:11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and [f]will gather the wheat into his garner; but the [g]chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But [h]Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, [i]Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [j]about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, *which was the son of Heli,

24 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Jannai, which was the son of Joseph,

25 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Nahum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Naggai,

26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias,

---

PSALM 1:5 [f]Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

MICAH iv: 12 But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

PSALM xi:6 [g]Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

PSALM 1:3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

ISAIAH xxx:30 And the Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

PROVERBS xxviii:15 [h]As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

DANIEL iii:25 [i]He [Nebuchadnezzar] answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

NUMBERS IV:1 [j]And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the bur-

---

*The genealogy of Luke begins with Jesus and runs back to the creation of Adam. The genealogy of Matthew begins with Abraham and runs down to Jesus. Both agree from Abraham to David, from whom Matthew continues in the line of Solomon, and Luke takes the line of Nathan, a brother of Solomon. They come together in the person of Jesus the Christ. We think that Mary was the daughter of Heli, and Joseph was the son of Jacob (Matthew i: 16). The names of Salathiel and Zerubbabel as father and son appear in both genealogies. Adam Clarke believed that these were the same person. But between David and Salathiel in Luke there are twenty names, and in Matthew there are only fourteen names.

which was the son of Semein, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Judah,

27 Which was the son of Joanan, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zerubbabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri.

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jesus, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Judah, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonam, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menna, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, [a]which was the son of David,

32 [b]Which was the son of Jesse, [c]which was the son of Obed, [d]which was the son of Boaz, [e]which was the son of Salmon, [f]which was the son of Nahshon,

33 [g]Which was the son of Am-mina-dab, [h]which was the son of Ram, [i]which was the son of Hezron, [j]which was the son of Pharez, [k]which was the son of Judah,

34 [l]Which was the son of Jacob, [m]which was the son of Isaac, [n]which was the son of Abraham, [o]which was

---

den in the tabernacle of the congregation.

ZECHARIAH xii:12 [a]And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

II. SAMUEL v:13 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Sham-muah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

I. CHRONICLES iii:5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

RUTH iv:16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

22 And [c]Obed begat Jesse, and [b]Jesse begat David.

21 [e]And Salmon begat Boaz, and [d]Boaz begat Obed.

20 [g]And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and [f]Nahshon begat Salmon,

19 And [i]Hezron begat Ram, and [h]Ram begat Amminadab,

18 Now these are the generations of Pharez; [j]Pharez begat Hezron,

I. CHRONICLES ii:12 [d]And Boaz begat Obed, and [c]Obed begat Jesse.

11 And [f]Nahshon begat Salma, and [e]Salma begat Boaz,

10 And [h]Ram begat Amminadab; and [g]Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah:

RUTH iv:12 [k]And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare to Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman.

GENESIS xxix:35 [l]And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the Lord: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

GENESIS xxv:24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 [m]And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel: and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bear them.

the son of Terah, pwhich was the son of Nahor,

35 qWhich was the son of Serug, rwhich was the son of Reu, swhich was the son of Peleg, twhich was the son of Eber, uwhich was the son of Salah,

36 vWhich was the son of Cainan, wwhich was the son of Arphaxad, xwhich was the son of Shem, ywhich was the son of Noah, zwhich was the son of Lamech,

37 aWhich was the son of Methuselah, bwhich was the son of Enoch, cwhich was the son of Jared, dwhich was the son of Mahalaleel, ewhich was the son of Cainan,

38 fWhich was the son of Enos, gwhich was the son of Seth, hwhich was the son of Adam, iwhich was the son of God.

CHAPTER IV.

The temptations of Jesus. 16 He came to Nazareth, and was thrust out of the city. 33 Jesus cast out an unclean devil. 38 He healed Peter's mother in law and many other persons.

1 And aJesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days btempted of the devil. And cin those days he did eat

---

GENESIS xxi:5 nAnd Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

GENESIS xi:26 oAnd Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

24 pAnd Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:

22 qAnd Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

20 rAnd Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

18 sAnd Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

16 And tEber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:

14 uAnd Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

GENESIS xi:13 vAnd Cainan lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat Salah.

12 wAnd Arphaxad lived a hundred and thirty-five years, and begat Cainan [*Septuagint].

GENESIS xi:10 xThese are the generations of Shem: Shem was a hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

GENESIS X:1 yNow these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth:

*The Septuagint version of the sacred Scriptures was used by Jesus and the apostles. Hence the quotations and references in the New Testament are from that version. But in this work we have copied from our authorized English because but few have the Greek.

Cainan the son of Arphaxad is not in Matthew's genealogy for he only carried it back to Abraham. If he had carried it back to the creation of Adam as Luke did, we believe that he would have inserted, Arphaxad begat Cainan.

GENESIS v:28 zAnd Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Noah,

25 aAnd Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:

21 bAnd Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

18 cAnd Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

15 dAnd Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

12 eAnd Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:

9 fAnd Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

6 gAnd Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

3 hAnd Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

1 iThis is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

ISAIAH xi:2 aAnd the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him [Jesus], the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.

GENESIS iii:15 bAnd I will put

nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, dIt is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for eit is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 fFor it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, gIt is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being hglorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his

---

enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

I. KINGS xix:8 cAnd he [Elijah] arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

EXODUS xxxiv:28 And he [Moses] was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

DEUTERONOMY viii:3 dAnd he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

DEUTERONOMY vi:13 eThou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;

JOSHUA xxiv:14 Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord.

ISAIAH III:1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

PSALM xci:11 fFor he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

DEUTERONOMY vi:16 gYe shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

ISAIAH lii:13 hBehold, my servant [Jesus] shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [i]The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [j]wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [k]many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elijah sent, save unto Zarephath, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [l]And many lepers were in Israel

---

[l]ISAIAH LXI:1 [i]The spirit of the Lord God is upon me [Christ]; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

PSALM xlv:2 [j]Thou [Christ] art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

I. KINGS XVII:1 [k]And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook: and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the Lord: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

I. KINGS XVIII:1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

II. KINGS v:9 [l]So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot and stood at the door of the house of

in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way.

31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, [m]the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and [n]rebuked the fever; and it left her: and

---

Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then he went down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

PSALM xvi:10 [m]For thou wilt not leave my soul [Christ's]in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

ISAIAH xlix:7 Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, [Christ] to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

PSALM ciii:2 [n]Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. *And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

Miraculous draft of fishes. 10 Peter, James and John left fishing to follow Jesus. 12 Jesus cleansed a leper. 18 A paralytic cured. 27 Levi called. 33 On fasting.

1 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, oDepart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy; who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying,

---

II. SAMUEL vi:7 oAnd the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the Lord that day, and said, How shall the ark of the Lord come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the Lord unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

I. KINGS xvii:18 And she [a widow woman] said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin

*Jesus preferred not to have the testimony of devils, even when they spake the truth. He would not affiliate with them.

Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and pshew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring

---

to remembrance and to slay my son?

JOB xlii:6 Wherefore I [Job] abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

LEVITICUS xiv:4 pThen shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the Lord.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the Lord:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the Lord.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the Lord.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are qforgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? rWho can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, sglorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall tbe taken away

---

ISAIAH xxxiii:24 qAnd the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

PSALM xxxii:5 rI acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

PSALM ciii:3 [The Lord] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases:

ISAIAH xliii:25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

DANIEL ix:9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

PSALM CIII:1 sBless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

DANIEL ix:26 tAfter threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd [Jesus], and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the

from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER VI.

Jesus accused of desecrating the Sabbath. 13 Christ chose his apostles. 20 He pronounced blessing upon his disciples. Love enemies. 41 The beam must be out of our eye in order to take the mote out of our brother's eye.

1 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the [n]sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, [o]what David did, when himself was a hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; [p]which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them

---

shepherd, and the sheep are scattered.

EXODUS xx:8 [n]Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

I. SAMUEL xxi:6 [o]So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

LEVITICUS xxiv:9 [p]And it [the shewbread] shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by

Apostles Chosen. ST. LUKE VI. Blessed when Hated.

*he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 rBlessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and †leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 sBut woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 tWoe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. uWoe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

---

fire by a perpetual statute.

ISAIAH LV:1 qHo, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

ISAIAH lxv:13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

PROVERBS xviii:17 He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

ISAIAH lxi:3 rTo appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

AMOS VI:1 sWoe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountains of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

ISAIAH lxv:13 tTherefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

PROVERBS xiv:13 uEven in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

EXODUS xxiii:4 vIf thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

PROVERBS xxv:21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire

---

*This is the fourth position these men occupied in relation to Christ. First, some of them were the disciples of John the Baptist; second, they became the disciples of Jesus; third, Christ called them to leave secular employment to instruct them for the ministry; fourth, they were ordained apostles; fifth, they were empowered, and sent forth to save men.

†The word leap in this passage is from the Greek word "skirtao." It is a voluntary act as the leaping of the babe in Elisabeth's womb, six months after conception. See Luke i: 41, 44.

27 vBut I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 wGive to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and xlend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 yGive, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. zFor with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them; Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, acast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not

---

upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.

DEUTERONOMY xv:7 wIf there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

PROVERBS xxi:26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

PSALM xxxvii:26 xHe is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

LEVITICUS xxv:35 yAnd if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

PROVERBS xix:17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

PSALM lxxix:12 zAnd render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom their rreproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

PROVERBS xviii:17 aHe that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbor cometh and searcheth him.

forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 bAnd why call me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER VII.

Christ healed a centurion's servant. 11 He restored to life a widow's son. 19 John's query of Christ. 24 Jesus' testimony of John. 37 While dining, a woman washed the feet of Jesus with her tears and anointed them. 40 Where there is the more forgiven there is the more love.

1 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof;

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, cfound the servant whole that had been sick.

11 And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son

---

MALACHI i:6 bA son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

PSALM ciii:2 cBless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniqui-

of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, [d]Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [e]That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou [f]he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, show that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [h]to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak

---

ties; who healeth all thy diseases;

II. KINGS iv:32 [d]And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

II. KINGS viii:4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:18 [e]I will raise them up a Prophet [Christ], from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

DANIEL ix:25 [f]From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and three score and two weeks:

26 And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

Haggai ii:7 And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with [the] glory [of Christ] saith the Lord of hosts.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout O daughter of Jerusalem: behold thy King cometh unto thee: he is just and having salvation.

MALACHI iii:3 And he [Christ] shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

MALACHI IV:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an

unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparalled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he, of whom it is written, iBehold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is *greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came †neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, ‡Behold a

---

oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 gThen [when Christ came] the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

ISAIAH LXI:1 hThe Spirit of the Lord God is upon me [Christ], because he hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.

ISAIAH xl:3 iThe voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

---

* The person who receives a greater measure of the Holy Spirit is greater than John the Baptist. Those persons who are not filled with the Holy Spirit, are not fully in the gracious kingdom of Christ.

† John the Baptist was a Nazarite; hence he was governed by the following restrictions:

Numbers v: 3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

‡ Jesus Christ was not a Nazarite, neither was he a glutton and drunkard, for such were criminals, as stated in the Law as follows:

Deuteronomy xxi:18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree.

Proverbs xxiii: 20 Be not among wine-bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

We have no evidence that Christ ever put to his lips an intoxicating beverage. But we do believe that he drank unfermented wine; but John being a Nazarite did not. Isaiah says of the son of the virgin in chapter vii,

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.

To drink intoxicating liquor would be to choose the bad.

gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet [j]with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he [k]frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 [l]My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, [m]Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger [John], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

II. KINGS xx:4 [j]And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.

PSALM cxvii:8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

ISAIAH xliii:25 [k]I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

ISAIAH xliv:22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

PSALM xxiii:5 [l]Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil: my cup runneth over.

ECCLESIASTES ix:8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

LEVITICUS v:10 [m]And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith had saved thee; go in peace.

CHAPTER VIII.

Women minister unto Jesus. 4 Parable of the sower. 19 The obedient are his mother and his brethren. 22 He calmed the wind and sea. 26 Jesus cast out of a man a legion of devils, and suffered them to enter swine. 49 He restored to life Jairus' daughter.

1 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, nand the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some ofell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a phundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; qThat seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the rword of God.

---

shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

LEVITICUS xix:22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the Lord for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

PSALM cxxx:3 If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

DANIEL ix:8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

GENESIS xv:8 nAnd he [Abraham] said, Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

PROVERBS xv:19 oThe way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.

JEREMIAH iv:3 For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

GENESIS xxvi:12 pThen Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him.

ISAIAH vi:9 qAnd he [the Lord] said, [to Isaiah], Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then scometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with tcares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep:

JEREMIAH v:21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

EZEKIEL xii:2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

EXODUS XX:1 rAnd God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

EXODUS XXV:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

ZECHARIAH I:1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The Lord hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

JOB i:6 sNow there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

PSALM xlix:16 tBe not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

PROVERBS xiii:7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

PROVERBS xxviii:20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

JOB xxviii:11 uHe bindeth the floods from overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.

JOB xxxviii:11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

PSALM xxix:10 The Lord sitteth upon the flood; yea, the Lord sitteth King for ever.

and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and urebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And vthey being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, *Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 wAnd there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. xAnd he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.

PSALM lxv:7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

PSALM lxxxix:9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

PSALM cvii:29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

NAHUM I:4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

PSALM xxxiii:8 vLet all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

LEVITICUS xi:7 wAnd the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

JOB i:12 xAnd the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he [Job] hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

JOB xii:16 With him [God] is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

DEUTERONOMY v:24 yAnd ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath

---

* Devils evidently are a very numerous class of personal beings; there were a legion in one man, and seven went out of Mary Magdalene.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country of †the Gadarenes round about besought him to ydepart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, zbesought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 rAnd a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon sphysicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath

---

showed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die.

JOB xxi:14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

PSALM CIII:1 zBless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

2 Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

PSALM cxvi:12 What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me?

†The Gadarenes valued their hogs more than they did the gracious work of Christ.

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.

LEVITICUS xv:25 rAnd if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the issue of her uncleanness.

II. CHRONICLES xvi:12 sAnd Asa

touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was thealed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: ubelieve only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER IX.

Christ empowered his apostles and sent them forth. 7 Herod desired to see Jesus. 10 Five thousand fed. 18 Various opinions of Christ, and Peter's confession. 23 Self denial. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healed a lunatic. 46 The disciples discuss which of them should be the greatest. 51 The Samaritans did not receive him. 57 A certain man proposed to follow him, but first to bury his father.

1 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, vTake nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gos-

---

in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

PSALM cviii:12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

EXODUS xv:26 tIf thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

II. CHRONICLES xx:20 uHear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

PSALM xxxvii:3 vTrust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

MALACHI iv:5 wI will send you Elijah [John the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

II. KINGS iv:42 xAnd there came a man from Baal-shali-sha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What,

pel, and healing every where.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, wthat Elijah had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, xGive ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about yfive thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they zdid eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elijah; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny

---

should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

NUMBERS xi:21 yAnd Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

PSALM cxlv:15 zThe eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

EXODUS xxxiv:29 aAnd it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of

himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the [a]fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were [b]Moses and [c]Elijah:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [d]were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [e]This is my beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to

Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him. [God]

II. KINGS ii:11 [b]And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiv:5 [c]So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

DANIEL viii:18 [d]Now as he was speaking with me [Daniel], I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

DANIEL x:9 Yet heard I [Daniel] the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 And, behold, a hand touched me,

cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for [f]the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask of him that saying.

46 Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be *greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him.

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 And John answered and said, Master, [g]we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

51 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem.

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even [h]as Elijah did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man

---

which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

PSALM ii:7 [e]Thou [Jesus] art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

PSALM xxii:12 [f]Many bulls have compassed me [Jesus]; strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

NUMBERS xi:28 [g]And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My Lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them.

II. KINGS i:10 [h]And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let

---

*The greatest is the most humble, like Moses, John the Baptist and Christ.

said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, iI will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER X.

Seventy disciples sent out to preach. 17 The seventy report their success. 21 Jesus rejoiced for the divine revelation to babes. 25 A lawyer's query, How to inherit eternal life. 33 The good Samaritan. 38 Martha and Mary contrasted.

1 After these things the jLord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but *the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and asalute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the bson of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom

---

fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

I. KINGS xix:20 iAnd he [Elisha] left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

JEREMIAH iii:15 jAnd I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

II. KINGS iv:29 aThen he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 bLord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

GENESIS xix:24 cThen the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

EZEKIEL iii:6 dNot to many people of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have harkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not

---

*Preachers are quite numerous now, but labourers are few; so we need to pray that the Lord will send forth labourers into his harvest.

of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for [c]Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! [d]for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago [e]repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which art [f]exalted to heaven, [g]shall be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you hearetn me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [h]your names are written in heaven.

21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them

---

harken unto thee; for they will not harken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

JONAH iii:5 [e]So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

GENESIS xi:4 [f]And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

ISAIAH xiv:13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

JEREMIAH li:53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the Lord.

EZEKIEL xxvi:20 [g]When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

EZEKIEL xxxii:18 Son of man,

unto *babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 And, ·behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, iThou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and jthy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and kthou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment,

---

wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

EXODUS xxxii:32 hYet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

PSALM lxix:28 Let them [sinners] be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

ISAIAH iv:3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

DEUTERONOMY vi:5 iAnd thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

LEVITICUS xix:18 jThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

LEVITICUS xviii:5 kYe shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

EZEKIEL xx:11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

PSALM cxxxii:9 lLet thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

ISAIAH xxiv:2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master.

ISAIAH xxviii:7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

EZEKIEL xxii:26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and pro-

---

*These men were not the nobility of the world, but they were the humble followers of Christ, hence he called them babes.

and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain [l]priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a [m]Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [n]Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, [o]He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and

---

fane, neither have they showed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

EZEKIEL xliv:21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

MALACHI II:1 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

ISAIAH xxiv:5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

MALACHI ii:8 [m]But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iii:3 And he [Christ] shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

II. KINGS xvii:24 [n]And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the Lord, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandments which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

PSALM xxxvii:21 [o]The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous showeth mercy, and giveth.

PSALM xxvii:4 [p]One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple.

II. KINGS xx:5 [q]Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.

PSALM vi:9 The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my prayer.

PSALM lxv:2 O thou that hearest

said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But [p]one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER XI.

Christ's teaching on prayer. 14 He cast out a dumb devil, and was accused of casting out devils through Beelzebub. 29 Jesus declared that the then present generation was evil. 37 A Pharisee invited Jesus to dine with him. 45 A lawyer acknowledged the personal application of Christ's teaching.

1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us [q]to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. [r]Thy kingdom come. [s]Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 [t]Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And [u]forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; [v]but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is

---

prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

PSALM cxlv:18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

PROVERBS xv:8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

PSALM xlv:6 [r]Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

ISAIAH xi:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

DANIEL ii:44 In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed.

DEUTERONOMY v:27 [s]Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee: and we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the Lord said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

ISAIAH xlviii:18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

PROVERBS xxx:7 [t]Two things have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

PSALM xxv:17 [u]The troubles of

his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the wHoly Spirit to them that ask him?

14 And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I xwith the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But ywhen a stronger than

---

my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

PSALM xxxii:5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

PROVERBS iv:14 vEnter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

ISAIAH xliv:3 wFor I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessings upon thine offspring:

EXODUS viii:19 xThen the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he harkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

ISAIAH liii:12 yTherefore will I divide him [Christ] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

I. SAMUEL xxviii:6 zAnd when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and [z]they enter in, and dwell there: *and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather, [a]blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.

30 For as [b]Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 [c]The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, [d]a greater than Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [e]they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah is here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light;

I. SAMUEL xxxi:3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

I. SAMUEL xv:22 [a]And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, too obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

PSALM v:12 For thou, Lord, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

JONAH i:17 [b]Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

JONAH ii:10 And the Lord spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

I. KINGS X:1 [c]And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions.

ISAIAH ix:6 [d]Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God,

---

*The doom of a backslider must be dreadful.

but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be [f]full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make [g]clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he, that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But [h]rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye [i]tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe [j]unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [k]for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with

---

The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

JONAH iii:5 [e]So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

PROVERBS iv:18 [f]But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

PSALM lxii:4 [g]They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

PROVERBS xxvii:14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

ISAIAH lviii:7 [h]Is it [the fast] not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

DANIEL iv:27 Wherefore, O king, let my [Daniel's] counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility.

LEVITICUS xxvii:30 [i]And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is holy unto the Lord.

31 And if a man will at all redeem aught of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

MALACHI iii:8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 [l]From the blood of Abel unto [m]the blood of Zechariah, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! [n]for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER XII.

Christ taught his disciples to beware of the hyprocrisy of the Pharisees. 13 To avoid covetousness. 22 Avoid anxiety. 31 Seek the kingdom of God first. 35 Be prepared for Christ's coming. 49 Christ did not come to give peace to those who remain in sin. 58 Agree quickly with an adversary.

1. In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

HOSEA vi:6 [j]For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

PSALM v:9 [k]For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

GENESIS iv:8 [l]And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

II. CHRONICLES xxiv:20 [m]And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

ISAIAH xxviii:7 [n]But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine?

ISAIAH viii:12 [o]Say ye not, A confederacy to all them to whom this people shall say, a confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

ISAIAH li:7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

JEREMIAH i:8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 oAnd I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, pFear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, qWhosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But rhe that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance

---

EZEKIEL xi:8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

LEVITICUS xix:14 pThou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY vi:13 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

PROVERBS iii:7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

DANIEL iii:15 qNow if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltry, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

I. SAMUEL xv:24 rAnd Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the

with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and sbeware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, tSoul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night uthy soul shall be required of thee: vthen whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and wGod feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that

Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

ISAIAH li:12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13 And forgettest the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

PROVERBS xxviii:16 sThe prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

JOB xxi:13 tThey [the wicked] spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

ECCLESIASTES xi:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

PSALM xxxix:6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

JOB xx:22 uIn the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

JOB xxvii:8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

PSALM lii:7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

PSALM xxxix:6 vSurely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

JEREMIAH xvii:11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches

thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that xSolomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And yseek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For zall these things do the na-

---

and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

JOB xxxviii:41 wWho provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

PSALM cxlvii:9 He [God] giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

I. KINGS iv:26 xAnd Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

I. KINGS vii:47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

I. KINGS ix:28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

I. KINGS X:I And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions.

3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred three-score and six talents of gold,

15 Besides that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots and with the king at Jerusalem.

JOB xxiii:12 yNeither have I [Job] gone back from the commandment of his [God's] lips. I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

GENESIS xli:35 zAnd let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under

tions of the world seek after: and a your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 But rather seek ye b the kingdom of God; and c all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is d your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and e give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about and your f lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that g wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you,

---

the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

PROVERBS xiii:23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.

DEUTERONOMY x:18 a[The Lord] doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

II KINGS xix:15 b And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

ISAIAH xxxvii:16 O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

DANIEL ii:44 In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed.

DEUTERONOMY viii:3 cAnd he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

PSALM lxxviii:24 And [God] had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

PSALM lxxii:7 dIn his [Christ's] days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

DANIEL vii:18 The saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

Proverbs iii:9 eHonour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. [not fermented wine].

PSALM XXVII:1 fThe Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

PSALM xxxvi:9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

DANIEL xii:12 gBlessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou [Daniel] thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the

that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 [h]And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 [i]But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 [j]The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, [k]There cometh a shower; and so it is.

---

days.

NUMBERS xv:30 [h]But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

DEUTERONOMY xxv:2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

LEVITICUS v:17 [i]And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

MICAH vii:6 [j]For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

ZECHARIAH X:1 [k]Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright

55 And when ye see [l]the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [m]as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hail thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, [n]thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER XIII.

All must repent. 6 Parable of the fig tree. 11 A woman cured of spinal paralysis. 18 Parable of the mustard seed. 24 The strait gate. 31 Jesus is not intimidated by Herod.

1 There were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, [o]except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

---

clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

JOB xxxvii:17 [l]How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?

PROVERBS xxv:8 [m]Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

PSALM ii:12 [n]Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

JOB XLII:1 [o]Then Job answered the Lord, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

5 I have heard of thee [p]by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee:

6 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

PSALM xxxii:5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

ISAIAH lv:6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

JEREMIAH viii:6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord.

EZEKIEL xviii:30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

ISAIAH V:1 [a]Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well be-

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 He spake also this parable; aA certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, bWoman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, cThere are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom dSatan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries ewere ashamed: and all the fpeople rejoiced

---

loved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

GENESIS xx:17 bSo Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

EXODUS xx:9 cSix days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

JOB ii:7 dSo went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

PSALM vi:10 Let all mine [David's] enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM xxv:3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

ISAIAH xlii:17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images.

for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 Then said he, gUnto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 hWhen once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, iLord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, jWe have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; kdepart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and

---

that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

JEREMIAH xvii:13 O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, the fountain of living waters.

ZECHARIAH xiii:4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

PSALM xxxii:11 fBe glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSALM xiii:5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

PSALM ii:11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

DANIEL ii:44 gIn the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom,...it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms and it shall stand for ever.

PSALM xxxii:5 hI acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

ISAIAH lv:6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

EZEKIEL xliv:2 iThen said the Lord unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

EZEKIEL xliv:7 jIn that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

PSALM vi:8 kDepart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my

gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

29 And [l]they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, *behold, there are last which shall be first; and there are first which shall be last.

31 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, [m]I cast out devils, and [n]I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [o]which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

---

prayer.

GENESIS xxviii:14 [l]And thy [Jacob's] seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

II. CHRONICLES xi:15 [m]And he [Jeroboam] ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

PSALM ciii:3 [n]Who healeth all thy diseases.

II. CHRONICLES x:18 [o]Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died.

II. CHRONICLES xxiv:20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

LEVITICUS xxvi:31 [p]And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

---

*The Jews who were first in the kingdom of God shall be the last, and the Gentiles who are last shall be first.

35 Behold, pyour house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, qBlessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XIV.

Christ healed a man of dropsy on the Sabbath. 12 Call the poor to dinner. 15 Parable of a great supper. 25 Each person must bear his cross. 34 Christianity illustrated by salt.

1 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and ahealed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, bWhich of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 cBut when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up

---

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the Lord.

PSALM lxix:25 Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

ISAIAH i:7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

DANIEL ix:27 And he [Christ] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consumation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

PSALM cxviii:6 qBlessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

ISAIAH liii:5 aBy his [Christ's] stripes we are healed.

EXODUS xxiii:5 bIf thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide

higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sat at meat with thee.

11 dFor whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call ethe poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And fsent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove

---

thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

PROVERBS xxv:6 cPut not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:

7 For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

JOB xxii:29 dWhen men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

PSALM xviii:27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

PROVERBS xxix:23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

NEHEMIAH viii:8 eSo they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

PSALM XLI:1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in sickness.

PROVERBS IX:1 fWisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, fI have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, gand compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 hIf any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 iFor which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambas-

---

DEUTERONOMY xx: fAnd what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

PROVERBS i:20 gWisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer:

DEUTERONOMY xiii:6 hIf thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shalt thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

PROVERBS xxiv:27 iPrepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

sage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that [j]forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 [k]Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER XV.

Parable of the lost sheep. 8 Parable of the lost silver. 11 Parable of the prodigal son.

1 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise [l]joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [m]more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, [n]give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and

---

PROVERBS xxx:12 [j]There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

ISAIAH lviii:13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day: and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

LEVITICUS ii:13 [k]And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

NUMBERS xx:16 [l]And when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

PSALM xxxiv:7 [m]The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

PSALM liii:2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

JEREMIAH xxix:13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:15 [n]If a man

took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with oriotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to pfeed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 qI will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But rwhen he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, sFather, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 And the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For tthis my son was dead, and

---

have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

PROVERBS xxviii:7 oWhoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

LEVITICUS xi:7 pAnd the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

ISAIAH lxv:4 [A people] which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

ISAIAH lxvi:17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord.

LAMENTATIONS iii:40 qLet us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

ISAIAH xlix:15 rCan a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of thy hands; thy walls are continually before me.

PSALM li:4 sAgainst thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living uwith harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER XVI.

The unjust steward. 13 The covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich man and Lazarus.

1 And he said also unto his disciples, There was a acertain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an baccount of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, A hundred cmeasures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 tAnd the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

PROVERBS xxix:3 uWhoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

PSALM XXIV:1 aThe earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

ECCLESIASTES xii:14 bFor God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

PSALMS xvii:8 cKeep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

8 And *the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, dMake to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but eGod knoweth your hearts: for fthat which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 gAnd it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

---

DANIEL iv:27 dWherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility.

PSALM vii:9 eOh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

JEREMIAH xvii:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 fBut the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

PSALM cii:25 gOf old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

ISAIAH xl:8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

ISAIAH li:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

---

*This lord commended the shrewdness of his steward, but not his injustice.

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried:

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [b]cool my tongue; for I [i]am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [j]remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [k]They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER XVII.

Avoid occasions of offence. On forgiving one another. 6 Faith. 11 Ten lepers cleansed. 20 The kingdom of God.

1 Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, [a]rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou

---

ZECHARIAH xiv:12 [h]And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

ISAIAH lxvi:24 [i]And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

JOB xxi:13 [j]They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

ISAIAH viii:20 [k]To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

ISAIAH xxxiv:16 Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

LEVITICUS xix:17 [a]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

PROVERBS xvii:10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than a

plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, [b]We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which [c]stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice [d]glorified God.

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a [e]Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days shall come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, [f]shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man

---

hundred stripes into a fool.

JOB xxii:3 [b]Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

JOB xxxv:7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

PSALM xvi:2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee:

LEVITICUS xiii:46 [c]All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

PSALM CIII:1 [d]Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

II. KINGS xvii:24 [e]And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

ISAIAH ix:2 [f]The people that

be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in gthe days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in hthe days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that iLot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the

---

walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

GENESIS VII:1 gAnd the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon tne earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

GENESIS XIX:1 hAnd there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the Lord; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it.

GENESIS xix:16 iAnd while he [Lot] lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

24 Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [j]Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, [k]thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER XVIII.

The importunate widow. 10 The Pharisee's and publican's prayers. 15 Children Brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Jesus, but hindered by riches. 28 The reward of those who leave all for Christ. 31 Jesus predicts his passion. 35 He gave sight to a blind man.

1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for awhile: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which [l]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The [m]Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, [n]God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

GENESIS xix:26 [j]But his [Lot's] wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

JOB xxxix:27 [k]Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the craig of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the pray, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

ISAIAH xiv:13 [l]For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

ISAIAH i:15 [m]And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

PSALM cxxxv:2 [n]Ye that stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the Lord; for the Lord is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.

ISAIAH lviii:2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

12 I fast twice in the week, [o]I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, [p]standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: [q]for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [r]Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, What shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, [s]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.

GENESIS xiv:20 [o]And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine [Abraham's] enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [Melchizedek] tithes of all.

LEVITICUS xxvii:30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is holy unto the Lord.

31 And if a man will at all redeem aught of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

DEUTERONOMY xii:6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

NEHEMIAH xiii:12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

MALACHI iii:8 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

PSALM xl:12 [p]For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me: O Lord, make haste to help me.

JOB xxii:29 [q]When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

PROVERBS viii:17 [r]I love them that love me: and those that seek me early shall find me.

DEUTERONOMY v:17 [s]Thou shalt not kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother,

PSALM xlix:6 [t]They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in

23 And when he heard this, *he was very sorrowful: for he was very trich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, uHow hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, vThe things which are impossible with men are possible with Go

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, wThere is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 xWho shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things ythat are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

---

the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

PROVERBS xi:28 uHe that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

JEREMIAH xxxii:17 vAh Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

ZECHARIAH viii:6 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the Lord of hosts.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:9 wWho said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

JOB xlii:10 xAnd the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

PSALM XXII:1 yMy God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

---

* This ruler evidently was very honest in all his dealings with men, and upright in his social relations; but he made an idol of his wealth: hence this must be surrendered to the will of Christ, without which he could not be saved. It is not so much the amount of property a person has, for a very small amount may separated a man from the kingdom of God.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and zspitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death; and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately ahe received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, bgave praise unto God.

---

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

ISAIAH LIII:1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

ISAIAH 1:6 zI [Jesus] hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 aThen the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

PSALM xxxiii:9 For he [Christ] spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

PSALM CIII:1 bBless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

I. KINGS xvi:34 cIn his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the Lord,

CHAPTER XIX.

Zaccheus converted. 11 Parable of the pounds. 28 Christ's ride into Jerusalem. 41 Jesus wept over the city.

1 And Jesus entered and passed through [c]Jericho.

2 And, behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by [d]false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

---

which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

EXODUS XXII:1 [d]If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

II. SAMUEL xii:6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

I. SAMUEL xii:3 Behold, here I am: witness against me [Samuel] before the Lord, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith?

22 And he saith unto him, eOut of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even *that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do you loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because fthe Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast gtheir garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen:

38 Saying, hBlessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him Master, rebuke thy disciples.

---

and I will restore it you.

II. SAMUEL i:10 eAnd David said unto him [an Amalekite], Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

JOB xv:6 Thine [Job's] own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 fRejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

II. KINGS ix:13 gThen they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

PSALM cxviii:26 hBlessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

---

* Here is a seeming contradiction. From him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him. Something can never be taken from nothing. But this does not explain the case. The fact is, every man has the privilege of securing eternal life, through repentance and faith in Jesus Christ. This privilege is worth more to every man than all things besides. Its value cannot be computed. Yet the opportunity will be taken from all persons who neglect to improve it.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall [i]cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

44 And [j]shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, [k]It is written, My house is the house of prayer; but [l]ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER XX.

Christ vindicated his authority. 9 Parable of the vineyard. 19 On giving tribute to Cæsar. 27 Jesus confuted the Sadducees who deny the resurrection. Christ is the son of David. 45 Jesus warned his disciples against the scribes.

1 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

ISAIAH xxix:3 [i]And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust.

JEREMIAH vi:3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

6 For thus hath the Lord of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

II. KINGS ix:7 [j]And thou [Jehu] shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel.

MICAH iii:12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

ISAIAH lvi:7 [k]Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.

ISAIAH lx:7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

JEREMIAH vii:11 [l]Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the Lord.

MALACHI III:1 [m]Behold, I [the Lord] will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [Christ], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant [Jesus], whom ye delight in.

4 mThe baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned within themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that nthey could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, oNeither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season pHe sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 qAnd again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send rmy beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, sThis is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall tgive the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said,

MALACHI iv:5 Behold, I [the Lord] will send you Elijah [John the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.

JOB xxiv:13 nThey are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

JOB v:12 oHe disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

II. CHRONICLES xxxvi:15 pAnd the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwellingplace:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

NEHEMIAH ix:30 qYet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

ISAIAH vii:14 rTherefore the Lord himself will give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. [God with us]

PSALM ii:6 sYet have I set my King [Jesus] upon my holy hill of Zion.

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

JOEL ii:17 tLet the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

What is this then that is written, uThe stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but von whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, wMoses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 xNeither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the

---

PSALM cxviii:22 uThe stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

DANIEL ii:34 vThou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

ISAIAH viii:15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken

DEUTERONOMY xxv:5 wIf brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.

DANIEL xii:2 xAnd many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

MICAH iii:11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests there-

children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, yeven Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, zThe Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER XXI.

Christ commended the poor widow. 5 Jesus foretold the destruction of Jerusalem. 25 The signs of the last days.

1 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, athat this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which bthere shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

---

of teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

EXODUS iii:6 yMoreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

PSALM CX:1 zThe Lord said unto my Lord [Christ] Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

PROVERBS iii:9 aHonour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

PROVERBS xi:24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

I. KINGS ix:7 bThen will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

JEREMIAH v:10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the Lord's.

11 For the house of Israel and the

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 [c]For ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not a hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [d]all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [e]until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

---

house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the Lord.

MICAH iii:12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

MICAH vii:6 [c]For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

DANIEL ix:26 [d]The people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

DANIEL ix:27 [e]And he [Christ] shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consumation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

DANIEL xii:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and

25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be acounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the daytime he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him fin the temple, for to hear him.

CHAPTER XXII.

Judas covenanted to betray Christ. 7 Peter and John were sent to prepare the Passover. 19 Christ instituted the Lord's supper. 21 Jesus foretold that Judas would betray him. 31 Christ foretold Peter's denial. 39 Jesus and his disciples went to the mount of Olives. 47 Judas came with a multitude who took Jesus to the high priest. 54 Peter followed afar off, and went into the hall, and thrice denied his master. 66 Early in the morning Jesus was led into the council.

1 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And gthe chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and hcovenanted to give him money.

---

when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

HAGGAI ii:7 fAnd I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory [of Christ], saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [Christ], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM ii:2 gThe kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed [Christ], saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

ZECHARIAH xi:12 hAnd I said unto them, If ye think good, give me

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the [i]passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall [m]new you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 [j]But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly [k]the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there was also a [l]strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lord-

---

[Jesus] my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

EXODUS xii:5 [i]Your lamb [for the Passover] shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

PSALM xli:9 [j]Yea, mine own familiar friend [Judas], in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

PSALM cix:4 [k]For my [Christ's] love they [the Jews] are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

ISAIAH liii:10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Jesus]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days [being resurrected], and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

PROVERBS xiii:10 [l]Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

ship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 And ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [m]and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may [n]sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and [o]when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [p]And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, [q]Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be will-

PSALM xlix:14 [m]Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.

AMOS ix:9 [n]For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

PSALM li:12 [o]Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

ISAIAH liii:12 [p]Therefore will I divide him [Christ] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

PSALM xcv:8 [q]Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

ing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus [r]to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, [s]betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and thealed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: [u]but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house, and Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidentially affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And [v]Peter remembered

---

II. SAMUEL xx:9 [r]And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

PSALM lv:12 [s]For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

PSALM ciii:3 [t]Who healeth all thy diseases.

AMOS ix:15 [u]And I will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

ISAIAH lxvi:2 [v]For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And wthe men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they xstruck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Phophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 And as soon as it was day, ythe elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter zshall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Jesus accused before Pilate. 8 Herod mocked Jesus. Neither Pilate nor Herod condemned Christ. 18 The Jews cried saying, Crucify him, and release Barabbas the murderer. 24 Pilate yielded to their demands. 27 A great company followed him to Calvary. 34 Jesus prayed for his murderers. 38 THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS was placed over him. 39 One of the malefactors which was crucified railed on him. 46 Jesus commended his spirit to his Father. 50 Joseph of Arimathea prepared the body and laid it in his new tomb.

1 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a king.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou athe king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he

ISAIAH l:6 wI [Jesus] gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH lii:14 As many were astonished at thee [Christ], his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

LAMENTATIONS iii:30 xHe [Christ] giveth his cheek to him that smitteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

MICAH V:1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel [Christ] with a rod upon the cheek.

PSALM ii:2 yThe kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against [Jesus] his Anointed.

PSALM xxii:12 Many bulls have compassed me [Christ]: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

PSALM CX:1 zThe Lord said unto my Lord [Christ], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

ZECHARIAH xiv:9 aAnd the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

ISAIAH liii:7 bHe [Christ] is

asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but [b]he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 [c]And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have [d]found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for [e]murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 [f]And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And [g]he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might

---

brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

ISAIAH liii:3 [c]He [Christ]is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised and we esteemed him not.

DANIEL vi:4 [d]Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

EXODUS xxi:12 [e]He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

LEVITICUS xxiv:17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

NUMBERS xxxv:31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

EXODUS xxiii:2 [f]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to rest judgment:

PROVERBS xvii:15 [g]He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are

bear it after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [h]Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [i]For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [j]And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there [k]they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. [l]And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 [m]And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [n]derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and [o]offering him vinegar,

---

abomination to the Lord.

ISAIAH ii:18 [h]And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

HOSEA x:8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

PROVERBS xi:31 [i]Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

EZEKIEL xx:47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

EZEKIEL xxi:3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

ISAIAH liii:12 [j]Therefore will I divide him [Christ] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

PSALM xxii:16 [k]For dogs have compassed me [Jesus]: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

PSALM xxii:18 [l]They part my [Christ's] garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

PSALM xxii:17 [m]I [Jesus] may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

PSALM xxii:7 [n]All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

PSALM lxix:21 [o]They gave me [Christ] also gall for my meat: and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged [p]railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was about the [q]sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [r]Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And [s]all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 [t]And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a [u]sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested [v]the sabbath day according to the commandment.

II. CHRONICLES xxxii:17 [p]He [Sennecherib] wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him,

AMOS viii:9 [q]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

PSALM xxxi:5 [r]Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 [s]And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Christ] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

PSALM xxxviii:11 [t]My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

ISAIAH liii:9 [u]And he [Jesus] made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

EXODUS xx:8 [v]Remember the sabboth day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

CHAPTER XXIV.

Angels declare the resurrection. 9 The women report the resurrection to the apostles. 13 Christ appeared to two disciples who went to Emmaus. 27 Jesus expounded the Scriptures concerning himself. 36 Jesus appeared to the disciples in the evening. 49 Jesus promised the disciples power from on high.

1 Now upon *the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee.

7 Saying, kThe Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 lAnd they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But †their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

---

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

ISAIAH liii:8 k[Christ] was taken from prison and from judgment; for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

MALACHI iii:16 lThen they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God

---

*The first day of the week is not a proper translation of the original Greek which reads the first of the Sabbaths. It is in the plural form and this was the first of the Christian Sabbaths which commemorated the resurrection of Jesus and has been observed from that day to this by Christians.

†We believe that Christ, after his resurrection, had power to change his appearance so as not to be known, and perhaps so as not to be seen, as is the case with angels. He was seen only a few times during forty days from his resurrection to his ascension.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was ma prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at nMoses and

---

and him that serveth him not.

PSALM xxxiii:9 mFor he [Jesus] spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devises of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

ISAIAH xii:4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

ISAIAH xxxv:3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Jesus], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

GENESIS iii:15 nAnd I will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the

°all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the †Scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the

---

woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his [Christ's] heel.

GENESIS xxii:18 And in thy [Abraham's] seed [Christ] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

GENESIS xxvi:4 And I will make thy seed [Christians] to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

GENESIS xlix:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

NUMBERS xxi:9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

PSALM xvi:9 °Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALM XXII:1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? [Christ on the cross] why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O Lord: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted;

---

† We have only given the more important passages from Moses and the prophets concerning Christ. A large portion of the Old Testament has reference to him.

Old Testament

neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindred of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body [who is Jesus] will I set upon thy throne.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bare a son, and shall call his name Immanuel [God with us].

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child [Jesus] is born: unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ISAIAH xl:10 Behold, the Lord God [in the person of Jesus] will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

ISAIAH l:6 I [Christ] gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH LIII:1 Who hath believed

Prophecies of Jesus.

our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he [Jesus] shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin

village, whither they went: and phe made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

---

of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David [Jesus] a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

JEREMIAH xxxiii:14 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he [Christ] shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:23 And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he [Christ] shall feed them, even my servant [son of] David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant [son of] David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

DANIEL ii:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [and Christ is king], which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people [the Jews] and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [Christ].

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

MICAH vii:20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [Jesus] whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [or Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

GENESIS xxxii:26 pAnd he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

GENESIS xlii:7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence

32 And they said one to another, Did not our hearts burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [q]for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it [r]behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [s]remis-

---

come ye? And they said, From the land of Caanan to buy food.

GENESIS xlv:26 [q]And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

ISAIAH liii:3 [r]He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

DANIEL ix:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

DANIEL ix:24 [s]Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [Christ].

GENESIS xii:3 [t]And I will bless them that bless thee [Abram], and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed [through Jesus, son of Abram].

PSALM xxii:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel:

sion of sins should be preached in his name tamong all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be uendued with power from on high.

50 And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it vcame to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

HOSEA ii:23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

MICAH iv:2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH xliv:3 uFor I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

II. KINGS ii:11 vAnd it came to pass, as they [Elijah and Elisha] still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

ST. JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

The divinity, humanity and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, Philip and Nathanael.

1 aIn the beginning bwas the Word, and the Word was cwith God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 dAll things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the elight of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of fthe Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That gwas the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But has many as received him, to them gave he power to become the

---

GENESIS I:1 aIn the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

PROVERBS viii:22 bThe Lord possessed me [Christ] in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

PROVERBS viii:30 cThen I [Christ] was by him as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd [Jesus], and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

PSALM xxxiii:6 dBy the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

GENESIS i:3 eAnd God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

MALACHI III:1 fBehold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me [Jesus]: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH xlix:6 gAnd he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, [i]but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and [j]we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This is he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [k]the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

ISAIAH lvi:5 [h]Even unto them [strangers] will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:6 [i]And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

ISAIAH xl:5 [j]And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

EXODUS XX:1 [k]And God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

EXODUS xxxi:18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

DEUTERONOMY iv:44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt.

DEUTERONOMY V:1 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them.

18 [l]No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in [m]the bosom of the Father, he hath [d]declared him.

19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [n]Elijah? And he said, I am not. Art thou that [o]Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said [p]the prophet Isaiah.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elijah, neither that Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: [q]but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in [r]Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

MALACHI iv:4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

EXODUS xxxiii:20 [l]And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

DEUTERONOMY iv:12 And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

PROVERBS viii:30 [m]Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

MALACHI iv:5 [n]Behold, I will send you Elijah [John the Baptist] the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I [Christ] come and smite the earth with a curse.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 [o]The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

ISAIAH xl:3 [p]The voice of him [John the Baptist] that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

MALACHI III:1 [q]Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant [Christ], whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

JUDGES vii:24 [r]And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gath-

29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, sthe Lamb of God, twhich taketh away the sin of the world!

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me; for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but uthat he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold vthe Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found wthe Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jonah: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom xMoses in the law, and ythe prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

---

ered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

GENESIS iv:4 sAnd Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

EXODUS xii:3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house:

ISAIAH liii:11 tHe [Christ] shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

MALACHI III:1 uBehold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant [Christ] whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

EXODUS xxix:38 vNow this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

DANIEL ix:25 wKnow therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks:

GENESIS iii:15 xAnd I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his [Christ's] heel.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold [z]an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto

GENESIS xlix:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Jesus] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:18 I will raise them up a Prophet [Christ] from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

ISAIAH iv:2 [y]In that day shall the branch [Jesus] of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. [God with us].

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH xl:9 O Zion, thou bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God [Christ].

10 Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

ISAIAH LIII:1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he [Christ] shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we could desire him.

DANIEL ix:25 From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks:

MICAH v:2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he [Christ] come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

ZECHARIAH vi:12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man [Jesus] whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:

ZECHARIAH ix:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

PSALM xxxii:2 [z]Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

PSALM LXXIII:1 Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart.

him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, aHereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER II.

Christ turned water into wine. 12 Jesus went to Capernaum, and returned to the passover. 18 Jesus drove the traders out of the temple. 14 Jesus was ask for a sign; he referred to his death and resurrection.

1 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no *wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; band when men have *well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

GENESIS xxviii:12 aAnd he [Jacob] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

DANIEL vii:13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

DEUTERONOMY xi:14 bThat I will give you the rain of your land in

---

*In the Hebrew Bible there are eleven words translated wine. We call attention to the four principal words:

1. "Yayin" occurs 140 times. It simply means grape juice. When fermented it intoxicates, and is prohibited; when unfermented its use as a beverage is permitted. It is often kept from fermentation by boiling.
2. "Shakar" occurs 42 times. It produces intoxication, and its use is severely condemned. This word is also translated strong wine, strong drink and drunken.
3. "Chamar" occurs seven times in the Hebrew Bible. It is wine boiled into a syrup, so that it could not ferment. It is favorably mentioned, and was the wine used as a beverage by the Jews.
4. "Tiyrosh" occurs 38 times in the Hebrew Bible. It is new, unfermented wine, and is uniformly mentioned with favor as a beverage.

Neither the Greek nor English have any word for "chamar" or "tiyrosh." Where these words occur in the Hebrew, they are rendered "oinos" in the Seputagint, which is the Greek word for wine; in the English they are rendered wine. But the different kinds of wine were evidently known in the New Testament times: and we judge of their character by the approval as a beverage or condemnation. Hence we conclude that no alcoholic wine was used at the marriage in Cana of Galilee.

*The words "well drunk" have no application to the company in Cana of Galilee. There is nothing recorded to indicate that they had alcoholic wine. The wine that Christ made from water had no time to ferment, and the Old and New Testaments prohibit the use of alcoholic wine as a beverage. We do not believe Christ violated a moral principle of the Bible. If he made wine which intoxicated the people he was guilty of a crime upon which God's prophet pronounced a "woe." But the wine called "chamar" in Hebrew was used by the Jews, as was also the wine they called "tiyrosh." Neither of these contained alcohol, and are favorably mentioned as a beverage.

The Hebrew Names of Different Kinds of Wine.

his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine [Hebrew tiyrosh] and thine oil.

DEUTERONOMY XVIII:1 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine [tiyrosh] and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

NEHEMIAH x:39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine [tiyrosh] and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

NEHEMIAH xiii:12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine [tiyrosh] and the oil unto the treasuries.

ISAIAH lxv:8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine [tiyrosh] is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

ZECHARIAH ix:17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine [tiyrosh] the maids.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:33 †Their wine [Hebrew yayin] is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

PROVERBS XX:1 Wine [yayin] is a mocker, strong drink [Hebrew Sheker] is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

PROVERBS xxiii:20 Be not among winebibbers [Hebrew caba-tipsy]; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine [yayin]: they that go to seek mixed wine [Hebrew mamcak].

31 Look not thou upon the wine [yayin] when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

ISAIAH v:11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink [Hebrew shakar]; that continue all night, till wine [yayin] inflame them!

ISAIAH xxviii:7 But they also have erred through wine [yayin] and through strong drink [shakar] are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink [shakar] they are swallowed up of wine [yayin] they are out of the way through strong drink [shakar] they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

JEREMIAH xxv:27 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken [shakar] and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

HABAKKUK ii:15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken [shakar] also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

EZRA vi:8 Moreover I [Darius the king] make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river [Jordan], forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hnidered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, [Hebrew chamar*] and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

EZRA vii:21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

† Fermented wine.

* Chamar was new wine boiled into a syrup; it contained no alcohol and was extensively used by the Jews.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth [c]his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.

13 And the [d]Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [e]The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because [f]he knew all men.

25 And needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man.

---

22 Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, [chamar] and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:11 [c]Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

ISAIAH xli:16 Thou shalt rejoice in the Lord, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH xlv: 25 In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

EXODUS xii:14 [d]And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

DEUTERONOMY XVI:1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the Lord shall choose to place his name there.

16 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

PSALM lxix:9 [e]For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

PSALM cxix:139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

CHAPTER III.

Nicodemus' interview with Christ. 14 The serpent in the wilderness illustrating the sacrifice of Jesus. 16 God's love. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism and teaching of John concerning Christ.

1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 [g]The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [h]no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 [i]And as Moses lifted up the ser-

ISAIAH lix:17 For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 [f]But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him [Saul] for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

ECCLESIASTES xi:5 [g]As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

PROVERBS xxx:4 [h]Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell.

NUMBERS xxi:5 [i]And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord,

pent in the wilderness, even so must
[j]the Son of man be lifted up:
15 That whosoever believeth in him
should not perish, but have eternal
life.
16 For [k]God so loved the world,
that he gave his only begotten Son,
that whosoever believeth in him should
not perish, but have everlasting life.
17 For God sent not his Son into
the world to condemn the world; but
that the world through him might be
saved.
18 He that believeth on him is not
condemned: but he that believeth not
is condemned already, because he hath
not believed in the name of the only
begotten Son of God.
19 [l]And this is the condemnation,
that light is come into the world, and
men loved darkness rather than light,
because their deeds were evil.
20 For [m]every one that doeth evil
hateth the light, neither cometh to the
light, lest his deeds should be re-
proved.
21 But he that doeth truth cometh
to the light, that his deeds may be
made manifest, that they are wrought
in God.
22 After these things came Jesus
and his disciples into the land of Ju-
dæa; and there he tarried with them,
and baptized.
23 And John also was baptizing in
Enon near to [n]Shalim, because there
was much water there: and they came,
and were baptized.
24 For John was not yet cast into
prison.
25 Then there arose a question be-
tween some of John's disciples and the
Jews about purifying.
26 And they came unto John, and

---

that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

ISAIAH liii:7 [j]He [Christ] is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

8 For the transgression of my people was he stricken.

ISAIAH liii:10 [k]Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Christ]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

ISAIAH lxiii:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Savior.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel [Jesus] of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

ISAIAH v:20 [l]Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

JOB xxiv:13 [m]They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

I. SAMUEL ix:4 [n][Saul] passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bare me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but [o]that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [p]the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 [q]He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son [r]hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but [s]the wrath of God abideth on him.

MALACHI III:1 [o]Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], he shall prepare the way before me:

SOLOMON'S SONG V:1 [p]I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh wtih my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

ISAIAH ix:7 [q]Of the increase of his [Christ's] government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

PROVERBS iv:23 [r]Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

PROVERBS viii:22 The Lord possessed me [Wisdom] in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the Lord.

DANIEL xii:2 Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

MALACHI ii:5 My covenant was with him [Levi] of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

II. KINGS xxiii:26 [s]Notwithstanding, the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

II. CHRONICLES xxviii:11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the Lord is upon you.

PSALM xxi:9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

PSALM xcv:10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

CHAPTER IV.

Christ revealed himself to a woman of Samaria. 31 Jesus declared his zeal to do his Father's will. 39 Many of the Samaritans believed on him. 43 Jesus went into Galilee. 46 Jesus healed a nobleman's son.

1 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground tthat Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for uthe Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee vliving water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir,

---

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

GENESIS xxxiii:18 tAnd Jacob came to Shalim, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

GENESIS xlviii:21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

GENESIS l:24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

EXODUS xiii:19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

JOSHUA xxiv:32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

II. KINGS xvii:24 uAnd the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

ISAIAH xii:2 vBehold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped [w]in this mountain; and ye say, that [x]in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [y]when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

ISAIAH xliv:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

JEREMIAH ii:13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

ZECHARIAH XIII:1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

ZECHARIAH xiv:8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

GENESIS xii:6 [w]And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

JUDGES ix:7 And when they told it to Jothan, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

DEUTERONOMY xii:5 [x]But unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

11 Then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord:

I. KINGS ix:3 And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house [the temple] which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

II. CHRONICLES vii:12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place [Jerusalem] to myself for a house of sacrifice.

ZECHARIAH xiv:11 And men shall dwell in it [Judæa] and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

ISAIAH xl:5 [y]And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of

22 Ye worship zye know not what: we know what we worship; for asalvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 God is a spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that bMessiah cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

27 But upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

---

the Lord hath spoken it.

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribe of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

ISAIAH lvi:5 Even unto them [strangers], will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

ISAIAH lx:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

DANIEL vii:14 There was given him [Christ], dominion, and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my [the Lord's] name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

II. KINGS xvii:24 zAnd the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

ISAIAH ii:3 aAnd many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 bThe Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren [the Jews], like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

DANIEL ix:25 From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Mes-

31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him aught to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [c]My meat is to do the will of him that sent me and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that [d]both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I send you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 And [e]many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, [f]they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And [g]many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, [h]the Savior of the world.

43 Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [i]for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana

---

siah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks.

JOB xxiii:12 [c]Neither have I [Job] gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his [God's] mouth more than my necessary food.

DANIEL xii:3 [d]And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

GENESIS xlix:10 [e]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come: and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

GENESIS xxxii:26 [f]And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he [Jacob] said, I will not let thee [Christ] go, except thou bless me.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [g]Behold my servant [Jesus], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

ISAIAH xix:19 [h]In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a savior, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

ISAIAS lxiii:9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel [Christ] of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

JEREMIAH xiv:8 O the hope of Israel, the Savior thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

OBADIAH x:21 And saviors shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

EXODUS xii:17 [i]And ye shall ob-

of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; [j]thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour [k]the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

Jesus cured an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda. 10 The Jews persecute Christ for healing on the Sabbath. 17 Jesus vindicated himself by the Father, by John and by his works. 39 Jesus demands of them to search the Scriptures.

1 After this there was a [l]feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the [s]heep market a pool, whcih is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there,

---

serve the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

NUMBERS xxviii:16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the Lord.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

PSALM xxxiii:9 [j]He [Christ] spake and it was done.

PSALM ciii:2 [k]Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniqu[l]ties; who healeth all thy diseases:

LEVITICUS XXIII:1 [l]And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feasts of the Lord, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover.

DEUTERONOMY XVI:1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

16 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and f on the same day was the sabbath.

10 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: g it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: h sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do:

DEUTERONOMY v:12 fKeep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

EXODUS xx:8 gRemember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

NEHEMIAH xiii:19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I [Nehemiah] commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

JEREMIAH xvii:21 Thus saith the Lord; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem.

EXODUS xv:26 hAnd said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptains: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as [i]the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, [j]hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, [k]when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [l]because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 [m]And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do noth-

ISAIAH xxvi:19 [i]Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

ISAIAH lv:3 [j]Incline your ear, and come unto me [the Lord]; hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David [or Jesus son of David].

PSALM cxviii:16 [k]The right hand of the Lord is exalted: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord.

18 The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

DANIEL vii:13 [l]I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

PSALM xlix:15 [m]But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.

ISAIAH xxvi:19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

DANIEL xii:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

HOSEA xiii:14 I [the Lord] will

ing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nnor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 oSearch the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even pMoses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: qfor he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

---

ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be tny destruction.

DEUTERONOMY iv:12 nAnd the Lord spake unto you [Israelites] out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

ISAIAH viii:20 oTo the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

ISAIAH xxxiv:16 Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

PROVERBS viii:10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

HOSEA iv:6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:16 pI will raise them up a Prophet [Christ] from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses] and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

GENESIS iii:15 qAnd I will put

CHAPTER VI.

Five thousand fed. 15 They desire to make Jesus king. 18 Jesus walked on the sea. 32 Jesus declared himself to be the bread of life. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 70 Judas was referred to as a devil.

1 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And rthe passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, sTwo hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: tbut what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit

---

enmity between thee [the serpent] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his [Christ's]heel.

GENESIS xii:3 And I will bless them that bless thee [Abram] and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee [Jesus descendant of Abraham] shall all families of the earth be blessed.

GENESIS xxii:15 And the Angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed [Christ] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

GENESIS xlix:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken:

18 I will raise them up a Prophet [Christ] from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses] and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

LEVITICUS xxiii:5 rIn the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

DEUTERONOMY XVI:1 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

NUMBERS xi:21 sAnd Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

II. KINGS iv:43 tAnd his servitor said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for

down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he [u]had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [v]that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a [w]king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea.

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the [x]sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles,

---

thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

I. SAMUEL ix:13 [u]As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him [Samuel], before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:18 [v]I will raise them up a Prophet [Christ] from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses] and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel [God with us].

PSALM ii:6 [w]Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion.

PSALM xlii:3 [x]The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30. They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 wOur fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, xHe gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should yraise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 And the Jews murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 zNo man can come to me, except

EXODUS xvi:15 wAnd when the children of Israel saw it [the bread from heaven], they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat.

NUMBERS xi:7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

NEHEMIAH ix:15 And [God] gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou [the Lord] hadst sworn to give them.

PSALM lxxviii:24 xAnd [God] had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

DANIEL xii:2 yMany of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

SOLOMON'S SONG i:4 zDraw me, we will run after thee [Christ]: the King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, zAnd they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am the bread of life.

49 aYour fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they bare spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that

ISAIAH liv:13 zAnd all thy children [of the church] shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 And they [the saints] shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

NUMBERS xxvi:63 aThese are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

PSALM cxix:50 bThis is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and [a]who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, [b]the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER VII.

Jesus attended the feast of tabernacles. 14 He taught in the temple. 32 The Pharisees and chief priests sent officers to take Jesus. 45 They returned without Christ saying, Never man spake like this man.

1 After these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judæa, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [c]Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said,

PSALM cix:8 [a]Let his [Judas'] days be few; and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

PSALM ii:7 [b]The Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son.

LEVITICUS xxiii:34 [c]Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day ot this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord.

LEVITICUS xxiii:36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [d]If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [e]Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [f]Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of [g]the fathers) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 [h]Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him; for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, [i]will he do more miracles than these

---

HOSEA vi:3 [d]Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and the former rain unto the earth.

EXODUS xxiv:3 [e]And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

LEVITICUS xii:3 [f]And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

GENESIS xvii:10 [g]This is my covenant, which ye [Abraham] shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

DEUTERONOMY i:16 [h]And I [Moses] charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

PROVERBS xxiv:23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

EXODUS xxiii:3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

ISAIAH xxxv:4 [i]Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God [the Christ]

which this man hath done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 jYe shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto kthe dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 lIn the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, mIf any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, nout of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 o(But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is pthe Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 qHath not the Scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of Da-

---

will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

HOSEA v:6 jThey [impenitent priests] shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn imself from them.

ISAIAH xi:12 kAnd he [Christ] shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

ISAIAH lv:6 lSeek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

PROVERBS xviii:4 mThe words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

ISAIAH xii:3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

ISAIAH xliv:3 nFor I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

JOEL ii:28 oAnd it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 pThe Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

PSALM cxxxii:11 qThe Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch [Christ], and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

MICAH v:2 rBut thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among

vid, and out of the rtown of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, sNever man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them.)

51 tDoth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for uout of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER VIII.

Christ delivered the adulterous woman. 12 Jesus is the light of the world. 33 The Jews claimed to be free from sin because they were the seed of Abraham.

1 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 aNow Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

---

the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me [Christ] that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

GENESIS iii:8 sAnd they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

DEUTERONOMY i:17 tYe shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me [Moses], and I will hear it.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall chose;

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

ISAIAH IX:1 uNevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. [Christ is the light.]

LEVITICUS xx:10 aAnd the man

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [b]He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, [c]being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [d]I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [e]It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bare witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me nor [f]my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

---

that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:7 [b]The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 [c]But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, nor on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

PSALM XXVII:1 [d]The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

DEUTERONOMY xvii:6 [e]At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

I. CHRONICLES xvii:12 [f]He [Solomon] shall build me a house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, gWhither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for *if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 They answered him, hWe be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the iSon abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 You do the deeds of your father.

---

house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

PSALM lxix:28 gLet them [the wicked] be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

ISAIAH iv:3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:

LEVITICUS xxv:42 hFor they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

I. CHRONICLES xxii:10 iHe shall

*It is a fundamental principle of the truth of the gospel that no person will be saved from sin who does not believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God.

Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, [j]we have one Father, even God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of your [k]father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [l]Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your [m]father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

---

build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom [in Jesus] over Israel for ever.

ISAIAH lxiii:16 [j]Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

ISAIAH lxiv:8 But now, O Lord, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

MALACHI i:6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

LEVITICUS xxii:7 [k]And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

ZECHARIAH i:5 [l]Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

GENESIS xvii:5 [m]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [n]I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER IX.

Jesus gave sight to a man born blind. 13 The Pharisees were offended because Jesus performed this act of giving sight on the Sabbath, and they excommunicated the man.

1 And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day; the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [a]I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

7 And said unto him, Go, [b]wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way, therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [c]He is a prophet.

---

fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.

EXODUS iii:14 [n]And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

ISAIAH xliii:13 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let [hinder] it?

ISAIAH ii:5 [a]O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

II. KINGS v:14 [b]Then went he [Naaman] down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God [Elisha]: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they [d]feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, [e]Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we [f]know not from whence he is.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 [c]The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

ISAIAH XI:1 And there shall come forth a rod [Jesus] out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

PROVERBS xxix:25 [d]The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe.

ISAIAH viii:11 For the Lord spake thus to me [Isaiah] with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

ISAIAH li:12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13 And forgettest the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

JOSHUA vii:19 [e]And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

MICAH v:2 [f]Thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he [Christ] come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

JOB xxvii:8 [g]For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a *marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that gGod heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, hDost thou believe on the Son of God?

JOB xxxv:12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

PSALM xviii:41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

PSALM xxxiv:15 The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

PSALM lxvi:18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

PROVERBS i:24 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

PROVERBS xv:29 The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

PROVERBS xxviii:9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

ISAIAH i:15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

JEREMIAH xi:11 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

JEREMIAH xiv:12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry: and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

EZEKIEL viii:7 And he brought me to the door of the court: and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw: and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

MICAH iii:4 Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

ZECHARIAH vii:13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts:

PSALM ii:7 hI will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Jesus], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

---

* This is the first time on record that a man who was born blind received sight. It was one of the marvellous things that Jesus did; and from that time to the present he has continued to do wonderful things. He takes a man who has descended to the lowest depths of degradation, who is lost to every moral principle, and transforms such into the most pure character. He takes the thief and the libertine and makes them honest and virtuous. He takes the man who prides himself on account of his morality (which is a difficult case to handle), and transforms him into a humble devout, Christian. He takes savage nations and civilizes them, and he will gather to himself a vast company of people of spotless purity. Reader, will you be one of this company?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. [i]And he worshipped him.

39 And Jesus said, [j]For judgment I am come into this world, [k]that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [l]If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER X.

Christ is the door and the good shepherd. 24 The works of Jesus prove that he was the Christ. 39 Jesus escaped from the Jews, who sought to take him.

1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [m]He that entereth not by the door into the sheep fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and [n]the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again,

DEUTERONOMY xxvi:10 [i]And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God:

PSALM xxii:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee [Christ].

28 For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations.

PSALM xxix:2 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [j]Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

PSALM cxlvi:8 [k]The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous:

ISAIAH xlii:7 [Jesus came] To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

ISAIAH lvi:10 [l]His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

JEREMIAH xxiii:21 [m]I [God] have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

PSALM lxxviii:52 [n]But [God] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 oAll that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 pI am the good Shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and qleaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice;

---

the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

JEREMIAH XXIII:1 oWoe unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH l:6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

ISAIAH xl:11 pHe [Christ] shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

23 And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David [or Jesus son of David] he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:24 And David [or Jesus] my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

ZECHARIAH xi:16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

JEREMIAH x:21 qFor the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and their flocks shall be scattered.

and rthere shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because sI lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. tCan a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man puck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not

JEREMIAH 1:17 Israel is a scattered sheep: the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:22 rAnd I [the Lord] will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

ISAIAH liii:7 sHe [Jesus] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison, and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

EXODUS iv:11 tAnd the Lord said unto him [Moses], Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord?

PSALM xciv:9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

PSALM cxlvi:8 The Lord openeth the eyes of the blind: the Lord raiseth them that are bowed down: the Lord loveth the righteous:

PSALM lxxxii:6 uI have said, Ye

written in your law, I said, uYe are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, vI am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works; that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER XI.

Christ raised Lazarus. 45 Many Jews believe on Jesus. 47 The chief priests and Pharisees gathered a council against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation. 55 At the Passover many sought to see Jesus.

1 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judæa again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus wsleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

---

are gods; and all of you are children of the Most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

DANIEL iii:25 vHe [Nebuchadnezzar] answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

DEUTERONOMY xxxi:16 wAnd the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy broer shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, I know that he xshall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Christ, ythe Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled.

34 And said, Where have ye laid him. They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 aJesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which bopened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone

---

them.

DANIEL xii:2 xAnd many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

PSALM ii:7 yI will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

ISAIAH liii:3 aHe [Jesus] is a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 bThen [when Christ comes] the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, [c]come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 [d]Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and [e]the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And [f]not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 And the [g]Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to [h]purify themselves.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:39 [c]See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

I. SAMUEL ii:6 The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

PSALM xxxiii:9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

PSALM ii:2 [d]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed [Christ], saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

DANIEL ix:26 [e]And after three-score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

ISAIAH xlix:6 [f]And he said, It is a light thing that thou [Christ] shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

LEVITICUS xxiii:5 [g]In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

NUMBERS xix:13 [h]Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he would shew it, that they might take him.

CHAPTER XII.

Mary anointed the feet of Jesus. 10 The chief priests consult to put Lazarus to death. 12 Christ rode into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretells his death. 37 The blindness of the Jews. 42 Many of the chief rulers believed on him.

1 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [a]had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [b]the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But [c]the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: [d]Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of

---

from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Lord: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

MALACHI iii:3 And he [Christ] shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

PROVERBS xxvi:25 [a]When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

DEUTERONOMY xv:11 [b]For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

PROVERBS i:10 [c]My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

PSALM lxxii:18 [d]Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious

the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 eFear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, fWe have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest

---

name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM cxviii:25 Save now, I beseech thee, O Lord: O Lord, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

ISAIAH lxii:11 eBehold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [Christ's] reward is with him, and his work before him.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King [Jesus] cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

PSALM lxxxix:36 fHis seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established forever

thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 gThen Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. hWalk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, iLord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said again,

40 jHe hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

---

as the moon, and as the faithful witness in heaven.

PSALM cxi:4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the Lord is gracious and full of compassion.

ISAIAH ix:7 Of the increase of his [Christ's] government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH liii:3 [Jesus] is despised and rejected of man; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised and we esteemed him not.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant [Jesus the son of] David shall be their prince for ever.

DANIEL ii:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

DANIEL vii:14 And there was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

MICAH iv:7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

ISAIAH xlii:6 gI the Lord hath called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people: for a light of the Gentiles:

JEREMIAH xiii:16 hGive glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

ISAIAH LIII:1 iWho hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

ISAIAH vi:9 jAnd he said [to Isaiah], Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

41 kThese things said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: lthe word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, mwhat I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAPTER XIII.

Jesus washed the disciple's feet. 18 Jesus foretold that Judas would betray him. 31 He commanded the disciples to love one another. 36 Christ informed Peter that he would deny him.

1 Now before the feast of the apassover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto

ISAIAH VI:1 kIn the year that king Uzziah died I [Isaiah] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:19 lAnd it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:18 mI will raise them up a Prophet [Jesus] from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses], and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

EXODUS xii:11 aAnd thus shall ye eat it [the lamb]; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the Lord's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord.

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is [b]washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, [c]He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [d]one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped

---

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 [b]Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

PSALM xli:9 [c]Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

PSALM cix:5 [d]And they have rewarded me [Jesus] evil for good, and hatred for my love.

7 When he [Judas] shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

PROVERBS i:10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop eSatan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out; and it was night.

31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall fseek me; and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 gA new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER XIV.

Mansions in the world to come. 6 Jesus the way, the truth and the life. 13 Effectual prayer in his name. 15 Love and obedience. 16 He promised the Spirit of truth. 27 He gave his peace to his disciples.

1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and hreceive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have

---

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

JOB i:6 eNow there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

JOB II:1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord.

ISAIAH lv:6 fSeek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

LEVITICUS xix:18 gThou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

ECCLESIASTES xii:6 hOr ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit

seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it.

15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you [i]another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and [j]shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and [k]we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

---

shall return unto God who gave it.

PROVERBS i:23 [i]Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

ISAIAH xliv:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 [j]Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

PSALM XCI:1 [k]He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

26 But the Comforter, which is the lHoly Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 mPeace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for nthe prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER XV.

Parable of the vine. 18 Disciples are not of the world. 26 The office of the Holy Spirit.

1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth amuch fruit; for without me ye can

---

PROVERBS i:23 lI will pour out my Spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

PSALM xxix:11 mThe Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

PSALM xxxvii:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

PSALM cxix:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

EZEKIEL vii:27 nThe king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

DANIEL vi:4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

HOSEA xiv:8 aEphraim shall say, What have I to do any more with

do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is [b]my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have [c]I loved you: [d]continue ye in my love.

10 [e]If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that [f]my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

---

idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

PSALM lxxxix:26 [b]He shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless thy lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.

ISAIAH lxiii:8 [c]For he said, surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Savior.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

PSALM XVIII:1 [d]I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

2 The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

DEUTERONOMY vi:5 [e]And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

PSALM xxxvi:7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

PSALM xvi:11 [f]Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

ECCLESIASTES ii:26 For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy:

ISAIAH lv:12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [g]for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but [h]I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; [i]if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them they had not had sin; but now they have no cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and [j]hated both me and my Father.

25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [k]They hated me without a cause.

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear witness,

---

their hands.

GENESIS xviii:17 [g]And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

DEUTERONOMY vii:7 [h]The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

8 But because the Lord loved you and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

EZEKIEL iii:7 [i]But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

GENESIS xxiv:60 [j]And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister; be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

PSALM xxv:19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

PSALM xxxiv:21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

PSALM xxxv:19 [k]Let not them that are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

PSALM xlix:4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the

because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER XVI.

Christ promised the Comforter. 8 The office of the Spirit. 16 He speaks of leaving the disciples, and returning. 23 Prayer in his name. 33 Peace in Christ but tribulation in the world.

1 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, [a]the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 [b]A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a [c]little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and

---

hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:

I. KINGS xviii:12 [a]And it shall come to pass, as soon as I [Obadiah] am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee [Elijah] whither I know not:

ISAIAH xliv:3 For I [the Lord] will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

DANIEL vi:3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

ISAIAH xlii:4 He [Christ] shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

DANIEL ix:26 [b]And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

ISAIAH xxxiii:17 [c]Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off.

ZEPHANIAH iii:16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That dye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 eA woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and fyour heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that gye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might hhave peace. In the world ye shall have

---

ISAIAH lxi:3 dTo appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

ISAIAH xxvi:17 eLike as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O Lord.

PSALM xvi:11 fThou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

ISAIAH lii:9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusasalem.

HABAKKUK iii:17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flocks shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet will I rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 gAwake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow,

tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER XVII.

Christ prayed for the glory that he had with the Father before the world was. 11 Unity of Christ and the Father, and prayer for his disciples. 21 He prayed that his disciples might be with him in heaven.

1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 aAs thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might bknow thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 cI have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept my word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the dson of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

---

saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

LEVITICUS III:1 hAnd if this oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the Lord.

LEVITICUS xxii:21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves of sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

DANIEL vii:14 aThere was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

ISAIAH liii:11 bHe [Christ] shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

JEREMIAH ix:24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

PSALM xxii:22 cI will declare thy

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them my word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 eSanctify them through thy truth: fthy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be gmade perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have

---

name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

PSALM cix:2 dFor the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

EXODUS xix:10 eAnd the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

EXODUS xxxi:13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

LEVITICUS xx:7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

ISAIAH lxii:12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The Redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

II. SAMUEL vii:28 fAnd now, O Lord God, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

PSALM cxix:142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

151 Thou art near, O Lord; and all thy commandments are truth.

GENESIS v:24 g And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

GENESIS vi:9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

PSALM xxxvii:37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

PROVERBS ii:21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Judas betrayed Christ. The officers fall before Jesus. 10 Peter cut off Malchus' ear. 15 Peter's denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask that Barabbas be released.

1 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the [a]brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the [b]cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him.

13 And led him away to Annas first, for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, for it was cold; and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

II. SAMUEL xv:23 [a]And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

ISAIAH liii:10 [b]It pleased the Lord to bruise him [Jesus], he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why asketh thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by [c]struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat [d]the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, [e]My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were

---

ISAIAH 1:6 [c]I [Jesus] gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

JEREMIAH xx:2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

MICAH V:1 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel [Christ] with a rod upon the cheek.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:2 [d]Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the Lord shall choose to place his name there.

DANIEL ii:44 [e]And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

DANIEL vii:14 And there was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

DANIEL iv:3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his won-

of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that [f]I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, [g]What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER XIX.

Jesus was scourged and crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He died. 31 His side was pierced. 38 He was buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

1 Then [a]Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [b]We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and said unto Jesus,

---

ders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

ISAIAH xxxiii:17 [f]Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

HOSEA xiii:4 Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

10 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:4 [g]He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

PSALM xcviii:3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

PSALM c:5 For the Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

PSALM cxix:30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

PSALM cxix:160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

ISAIAH 1:7 [a]I [Jesus] gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

LEVITICUS xxiv:16 [b]And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

ISAIAH liii:7 [c]He [Christ] was op-

Whence art thou? cBut Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, dWe have no king but Cæsar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross ewent forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 fWhere they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 gThey said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scriptures might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by,

---

pressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

GENESIS xlix:10 dThe scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

NUMBERS xv:36 eAnd all the congregation brought him [the Sabbath desecrator] without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moses.

ISAIAH liii:12 fTherefore will I divide him [Christ] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors.

whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 After this, Jesus knowing that hall things were now accomplished, that the Scriptures might be fulfilled, saith, iI thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a jhigh day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith kcame there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done that the Scriptures should be fulfilled, lA bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another Scripture saith, mThey shall look upon him whom they pierced.

38 And after this Joseph of Arima-

PSALM xxii:18 gThey part my [Christ's] garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

PSALM II:1 hWhy do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

PSALM lxix:21 iThey gave me also gall for my meat: and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

EXODUS xii:3 jSpeak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it upon the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:23 kHis body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

EXODUS xii:46 lIn one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

NUMBERS ix:12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

PSALM xxxiv:20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

PSALM xxii:16 mFor dogs have compassed me [Jesus]; the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

thea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, (which at the first came to Jesus by night,) and brought a [n]mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 [o]There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER XX.

Mary went to the sepulchre, not finding the body of Jesus, she informed Peter and John who ran to the tomb. 11 Mary stood by the sepulchre weeping, she saw two angels, and turning she saw Jesus. 19 Jesus appeared to the disciples in the evening, but Thomas not being present doubted. 26 One week later Jesus met with the disciples again.

1 The first day of the week [Greek, first of the Sabbaths] cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the [a]Scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping, and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white

ZECHARIAH xii:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

II. CHRONICLES xvi:14 [n]And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

ISAIAH liii:9 [o]And he [Jesus]made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

PSALM xvi:10 [a]For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALM xli:10 But thou, O Lord, be merciful unto me, and raise me up.

SOLOMON'S SONG ii:18 [b]The voice of my beloved! behold, he came leaping upon the mountains, skipping

sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 bJesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to cmy brethren, and say unto them, I ascend to my Father, and your Father, and to my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week [Greek, first of the Sabbaths], when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, dPeace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 Whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosesoever sins ye retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, ePeace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; fand reach hither thy hand,

---

upon the hills.

PSALM xxii:22 cI will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

ISAIAH ix:7 dOf the increase of his [Christ's] government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH ix:6 eFor unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

MICAH v:5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces.

PSALM ciii:13 fLike as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we are dust.

PSALM xci:2 gI will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

and thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, gMy Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAPTER XXI.

Jesus appeared to the disciples on the shore of Tiberias. 5 He gave the apostles directions to secure a multitude of fishes. 12 He dined with them. 15 He commanded Peter to feed his sheep and lambs. 22 He rebuked Peter's curiosity concerning John. 25 The conclusion.

1 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberius; and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then saith Jesus unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom aJesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they bsaw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

II. SAMUEL i:26 aI am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

PSALM xliii:3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

PSALM ciii:4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies:

PROVERBS XXII:1 A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

SOLOMON'S SONG ii:4 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

ISAIAH lxiii:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Savior.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

I. KINGS xix:6 bAnd he [Elijah] looked, and behold, there was a cake

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, [c]Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and [d]taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, [e]thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [f]Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonah, [g]lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [h]Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be [i]old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 Thus spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, [j]Follow me.

---

baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

GENESIS xliii:16 [c]And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.

GENESIS xiv:18 [d]And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

II. KINGS xx:3 [e]I [Hezekiah] beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

ISAIAH xl:11 [f]He [Christ] shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

PROVERBS x:12 [g]Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:22 [h]Therefore will I save my flock and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant [Jesus son of] David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

GENESIS xxv:8 [i]Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

ZECHARIAH i:5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets do they live for ever?

PROVERBS xxi:21 [j]He that fol-

Peter's Curiosity ST. JOHN XXI. Concerning John.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, kwhat is that to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

---

loweth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

ISAIAH LI:1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:29 kThe secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

THE ACTS.

CHAPTER I.

The disciples must not depart from Jerusalem until they were baptized with the Holy Ghost. 10 Christ's ascension. 15 Matthias chosen to the apostleship to fill the place made vacant by the death of Judas.

1 aThe former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the bkingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

5 For John truly baptized with water; cbut ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time drestore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, eIt is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 fBut ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto

---

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 aThe Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee of thy brethren like unto me [Moses]; unto him [Jesus], ye shall hearken.

ISAIAH ii:3 bAnd many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

MICAH iv:2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

JOEL iii:18 cAnd it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then the angel spake unto me [Zechariah], saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH i:26 dAnd I [the Lord] will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

DANIEL vii:27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him [Christ].

AMOS ix:11 In that day will I [the Lord] raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, [g]he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, [h]shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount [i]called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about a hundred and twenty,)

16 Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [j]which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that [k]took Jesus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and [l]falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called, in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [m]Let his habitation be deso-

---

DEUTERONOMY xxix:29 [e]The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 [f]And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

II. KINGS ii:11 [g]And it came to pass as they [Elijah and Elisha] still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

DANIEL vii:13 [h]I [Daniel] saw.. one like the Son of man come with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days.

ZECHARIAH xiv:4 [i][The Lord's] feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east.

PSALM xli:9 [j]Yea, mine own familiar friend [Judas], in whom I [Jesus] trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

ISAIAH l:6 [k]I [Jesus], gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH liii:5 He [Jesus], was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

DANIEL ix:26 After threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

PSALM lv:23 [l]But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days: but I will trust in thee.

late, and let no man dwell therein: and, nHis bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, oThou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they pgave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER II.

The disciples filled with the Holy Ghost, and spake in diverse languages. 14 Peter explained that the prophets predicted the outpouring of the Spirit. 24 The resurrection of Christ predicted. 37 Peter explained the conditions of salvation. 41 About three thousand added to the disciples with daily additions.

1 And when athe day of *Pentecost was fully come, they were all of one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with

---

PSALM lxix:25 mLet their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him [Jesus] whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

PSALM cix:8 nLet his [Judas']days be few; and let another take his office.

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 oBut the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him [Saul]: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:17 I [David] know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

JEREMIAH xi:20 But, O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me [Jeremiah] see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

JEREMIAH xvii:10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man acording to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

I. CHRONICLES xxiv:7 pNow the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah.

LEVITICUS xxiii:15 aAnd ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty

---

*Pente—five; cost—decimal—fifty. This feast was celebrated fifty days after the "Sheaf of the first fruits [had been waved] before the Lord" Leviticus xxiii: 10, 11. This sheaf was offered on the "morrow after the Sabbath" verse 15. Counting from that day, the Pentecost came on "the morrow after the seventh Sabbath" verse 16. As this was the Mosaic Sabbath, therefore the Pentecost was always observed on Sunday.

other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling [b]at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and [c]proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

---

days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the Lord thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the Lord thy God, according as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee:

EXODUS xxiii:17 [b]Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:16 †Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

EXODUS xii:48 [c]And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

ISAIAH lvi:6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.

---

† These feasts were memorials of three great historic events.

1. In the Passover and feast of unleavened bread the Israelites commemorated their deliverance from Egyptian bondage. Christ was sacrificed on the anniversary of this feast, and became our Passover.

2. In the Pentecost or feast of weeks the Israelites commemorated the giving of the law, and the Holy Spirit poured out on this day which put the law in their minds and hearts. God said "I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts.' Jeremiah xxxi: 33.

3. In the feast of tabernacles they commemorated the passage from Egypt to Canaan, and in it we are reminded of our transition from the bondage of sin to promised salvation.

17 dAnd it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 eAnd I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever fshall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, gI foresaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

ISAIAH xliv:3 dFor I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

EZEKIEL xi:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he [the angel] answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iii:2 [Christ] is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

JOEL ii:30 eAnd I [the Lord] will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

PSALM lxv:2 fO thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

PSALM lxvi:16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM xvi:8 gI have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

PSALM xvi:10 hFor thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because [h]thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch [i]David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [j]and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He, seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, [k]that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, [l]The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 Now when they heard this, [m]they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in the breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul:

I. KINGS ii:10 [i]So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

II. SAMUEL vii:12 [j]And when thy [David's] days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed [Jesus] after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body [Jesus] will I set upon thy throne.

PSALM xvi:10 [k]For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

PSALM CX:1 [l]The Lord said unto my Lord [Christ], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 [m]And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [n]parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER III.

A lame man who had never walked was healed. Peter preached Christ to the people who were amazed to see the lame man made whole. 19 Peter exhorts the people to repent.

1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, [a]being the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 And he [b]leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and [c]praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Is-

---

ISAIAH lviii:6 [n]Is not this the fast that I [the Lord] have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

PSALM lv:17 [a]Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he [God] shall hear my voice.

DANIEL vi:7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

ISAIAH xxxv:6 [b]Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

PSALM XXXIV:1 [c]I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear there-

rael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied the [d]Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the [e]Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But [f]those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 [g]Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [h]A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear

---

of, and be glad.

3 O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together.

PSALM xvi:10 [d]For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Jesus] to see corruption.

PSALM xvi:11 [e]Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM xxi:4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

PSALM XXVII:1 The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

PSALM xxxvi:9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

PSALM cxxxiii:3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

PSALM xxii:16 [f]For dogs have compassed me [Jesus]: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

ISAIAH 1:6 I [Jesus] gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

ISAIAH liii:5 [Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

DANIEL ix:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

JOEL ii:12 [g]Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 [h]The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses], and will put my words

in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall [i]be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [j]And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER IV.

The rulers of the Jews were offended at Peter's preaching the resurrection through Jesus. 13 The boldness of Peter and John impressed the rulers that they had been with Jesus. 18 The apostles were commanded to teach no more in the name of Jesus, but they gave them to understand that they would not desist. 23 The apostles report to their company and had a wonderful manifestation of the divine presence, and their preaching was with great power.

1 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 [a]Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [b]By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

---

in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

PSALM lxvi:18 [i]If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me;

ISAIAH i:15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

GENESIS xii:3 [j]And I will bless them that bless thee [Abram] and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

GENESIS xviii:17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

GENESIS xxii:18 And in thy [Abraham's] seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

GENESIS xxvi:4 And I will make thy [Isaac's] seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

GENESIS xxviii:14 And thy [Jacob's] seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is [c]the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [d]Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 Now when they saw the [e]boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for [f]all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty

---

the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed [Jesus] shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

NEHEMIAH ii:10 [a]When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

EXODUS ii:14 [b][A Hebrew] said, Who made thee [Moses] a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

PSALM cxviii:22 [c]The stone [Christ] which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone [Jesus], a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

ISAIAH xliii:11 [d]I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no savior.

ISAIAH xlix:26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

PROVERBS XXVIII:1 The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

ISAIAH ii:3 [f]And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

JEREMIAH l:5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thither-

years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, gLord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, iWhy did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, jwhom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 kFor to do whatsoever thy hand and thy council determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all lboldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand mto heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and nthey were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one

---

ward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

ZECHARIAH viii:21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts; I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; in those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

GENESIS I:1 gIn the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

II. KINGS xix:15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

JEREMIAH xxxii:16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the Lord, saying,

17 Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

PSALM II:1 iWhy do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

ISAIAH LI:1 jHearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

ISAIAH liii:10 kYet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Christ]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

ISAIAH LVIII:1 lCry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

PSALM ciii:2 mBless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his bene-

soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER V.

Ananias and Sapphira fell down dead for lying to God. 12 Many miracles were wrought by the apostles. 17 The apostles were put in prison, and the angel brought them out. 26 The officers found them preaching in the temple, and brought them before the council. 33 By the pleading of Gamaliel the lives of the apostles were saved, but they were beaten and commanded to speak no more in the name of Jesus, which they disregarded.

1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 aBut Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words bfell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is

---

fits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

PSALM civ:4 nWho maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

PROVERBS i:23 Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

NUMBERS xxx:2 aIf a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

ECCLESIASTES v:4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

NUMBERS xiv:37 bEven those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

it that ye have agreed together to
ctempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold,
the feet of them which have buried thy
husband are at the door, and shall car-
ry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway
at his feet, and yielded up the ghost:
and the young men came in, and
found her dead, and carrying her forth,
buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the
church, and upon as many as heard
these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles
were many signs and wonders wrought
among the people; (and they were all
with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man
join himself to them: but the people
magnified them.

14 dAnd believers were the more
added to the Lord, multitudes both of
men and women;)

15 Insomuch that they brought
forth the sick into the streets, and laid
them on beds and couches, that at the
least the shadow of Peter passing by
might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out
of the cities round about unto Jerusa-
lem, bringing esick folks, and them
which were vexed with unclean spirits:
and they were healed every one.

17 Then the high priest rose up, and
all they that were with him, (which is
the sect of the Sadducees,) and were
filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apos-
tles, and put them in the common pris-
on.

19 But fthe angel of the Lord by
night opened the prison doors, and
brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the tem-
ple to the people all the words of this
life.

21 And when they heard that, they
entered into the temple early in the
morning, and taught. But the high
priest came, and they that were with
him, and called the council together,
and all the senate of the children of
Israel, and sent to the prison to have
them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and
found them not in the prison, they re-
turned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found
we shut with all safety, and the keep-
ers standing without before the doors:
but when we had opened, we found no
man within.

24 Now when the high priest and
the captain of the temple and the chief
priests heard these things, they
doubted of them whereunto this would

NUMBERS xiv:21 cBut as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

PSALM cvi:47 dSave us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the Lord.

PSALM CVII:1 O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the Lord say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:39 eSee now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is

grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's [g]blood upon us.

29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a [h]Prince and a Savior, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: [i]for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

---

there any that can deliver out of my hand.

PSALM xxxiv:7 [f]The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

GENESIS ix:6 [g]Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

LEVITICUS xxiv:17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

PSALM ix:12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

ISAIAH xxv:6 [h]And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

PROVERBS xxi:30 [i]There is no wisdom nor understanding nor coun-

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER VI.

Provision for the poor by choosing seven disciples. 9 Disputation with Stephen.

1 And in those days, [j]when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [k]look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 [l]Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people,

---

sel against the Lord.

ISAIAH viii:10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

PSALM lxxii:16 [j]There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

DEUTERONOMY i:13 [k]Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

I. KINGS xxi:10 [l]And the Lord spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a

and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up [m]false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [n]destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his [o]face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER VII.

Stephen answers the charge of blasphemy by referring to the ancient worthies. 37 Moses' prophecy of Christ who was with the church in the wilderness. 40 The idolatry of the Hebrews. 51 The Jews resisted the Holy Ghost. 57 They stoned Stephen.

1 Then said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran,

3 And said unto him, [a]Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [b]came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into [c]this land, wherein ye now dwell

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet [d]he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

---

dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

I. KINGS xxi:12 [m]They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

DANIEL ix:26 [n]And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

EXODUS xxxiv:29 [o]And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him [God].

GENESIS XII:1 [a]Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

GENESIS xi:31 [b]And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

GENESIS xii:4 [c]So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Caanan; and into the land of Caanan they came.

GENESIS xii:7 [d]And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him.

GENESIS xiii:15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give

6 And God spake on this wise, [e]That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil [f]four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [g]serve me in this place.

8 And [h]he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, [i]and circumcised him the eighth day; and [j]Isaac begat Jacob; and [k]Jacob begat the twelve pa-

---

it, and to thy seed forever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

GENESIS xv:3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in mine house is mine heir.

18 In that same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

GENESIS xvii:8 And I will give unto thee [Abraham] and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

GENESIS xxvi:3 [e]Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee [Isaac], and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

GENESIS xv:13 [f]And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall *afflict them four hundred years:

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

EXODUS iii:11 [g]And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

GENESIS xvii:9 [h]And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

GENESIS XXI:1 [i]And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

GENESIS xxv:26 [j]And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

GENESIS xxix:32 [k]And Leah conceived and bare a son; and she called

---

*From the time that Abram went into Canaan until the Israelites came out of Egypt, it was just four hundred and thirty years. See Exodus xii: 41. Their affliction began when Ishmael, the son of the Egyptian woman, mocked Isaac, and Hagar and her son were driven from Abraham's home. This affliction ended with the exodus from Egypt, and its continuance was four hundred years.

triarchs.

9 [l]And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: [m]but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [n]and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor

---

his name Reuben:

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the Lord: therefore she called his name Judah;

GENESIS xxx:5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son...and she called his name Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son, and she called his name Zebulun.

22 And God remembered Rachel.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son;

24 And she called his name Joseph;

GENESIS xxxv:17 Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died,) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

GENESIS xxxvii:4 [l]And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ismaelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

PSALM cv:17 He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant:

18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the Lord tried him.

20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

GENESIS xxxix:2 [m]And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

21 But the Lord was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to anything that was under his hand; because the Lord was with him, and that which he did, the Lord made it to prosper.

GENESIS xli:37 [n]And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

over Egypt and all his house.

11 oNow there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 pBut when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 qAnd at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 rThen sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and sall his kindred, *threescore and fifteen souls.

15 tSo Jacob went down into Egypt, uand died, he, and our fathers,

16 And vwere carried over into Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre that †Abraham bought for a sum of money of wthe sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem.

GENESIS xlii:6 And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

GENESIS xli:54 oAnd the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

GENESIS XLII:1 pNow when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

GENESIS xlv:4 qAnd Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

GENESIS xlv:9 rHaste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

GENESIS xlvi:27 sAll the souls of the house of Jacob, who came with Joseph into Egypt were seventy-five souls [Septuagint‡].

GENESIS xlvi:5 tAnd Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

GENESIS xlix:33 uAnd when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

EXODUS i:6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

EXODUS xiii:19 vAnd Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

JOSHUA xxiv:32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

---

*Stephen quotes from the Septuagint. See Genesis xlvi: 27.

†Stephen has the purchase of Abraham and that of Jacob mixed. Abraham brought a piece of land of Ephron before Hebron for a burying place. Sarah, Abraham, Isaac, Leah and Jacob were buried there. Jacob bought a piece of land of the children of Hamor, in Shechem. Joseph's bones were buried there. See Joshua xxiv: 32.

‡This passage is precisely as given in the Septuagint.

17 But when [x]the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [y]the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 [z]The same dealt subtilely with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so [a]that they cast out their young children, to the end that they might not live.

20 In [b]which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And [c]when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and

---

GENESIS xxiii:14 [w]And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

GENESIS xxxiii:18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

GENESIS xv:13 [x]And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

EXODUS i:7 [y]And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:

PSALM cv:23 [z]Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilely with his servants.

EXODUS i:22 [a]And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

EXODUS II:1 [b]And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son [Moses]: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

EXODUS ii:3 [c]And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she

nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 dAnd when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 eAnd the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he gbegat two sons.

---

saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrew's children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

EXODUS ii:11 dAnd it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

EXODUS ii:13 eAnd when he [Moses] went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

EXODUS ii:15 fNow when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherd's came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

EXODUS iv:20 gAnd Moses took his wife and his sons, he set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

EXODUS xviii:2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back.

3 And her two sons; of which the

30 [h]And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 Saying, [i]I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [j]Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 [k]I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer [l]by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 [m]He brought them out, after that he [n]had shewed wonders and

---

name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

EXODUS iii:2 [h]And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

EXODUS iii:14 [i]And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

EXODUS iii:5 [j]And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

JOSHUA v:15 And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

EXODUS iii:7 [k]And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

EXODUS xiv:19 [l]And the Angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

NUMBERS xx:16 And when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

EXODUS xii:41 [m]And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of

signs in the land of Egypt, and in the oRed Sea, and in pthe wilderness forty years.

37 This is that Moses, which said

Egypt.

EXODUS XVI:1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

EXODUS XXXIII:1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

EXODUS vii:7 nAnd Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

14 And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

PSALM cv:26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

EXODUS xiv:21 oAnd Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall

unto the children of Israel, qA Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 rThis is he, that was in the church sin the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

40 uSaying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this

---

unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

EXODUS XVI:1 pAnd they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Caanan.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 qThe Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken:

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

EXODUS xix:3 rAnd Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

ISAIAH lxiii:9 sIn all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

EXODUS XXI:1 tNow these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

DEUTERONOMY v:27 Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

EXODUS XXXII:1 uAnd when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up,

Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 vAnd they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then wGod turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, xO ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you

---

make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

DEUTERONOMY ix:16 vAnd I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you.

PSALM cvi:19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

PSALM lxxxi:11 wBut my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

EZEKIEL xx:24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live:

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with our gifts, and with your idols.

DEUTERONOMY iv:19 xAnd lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

II. KINGS xvii:16 And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

II. KINGS xxi:3 For he [Manasseh] built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

JEREMIAH xix:13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

AMOS v:25 xHave ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

EXODUS xxv:40 yAnd look that

away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had ythe tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after zbrought in with Joshua into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 aWho found favour before God, and bdesired to find a tabernacle for

---

thou make them [the tabernacle and furniture] after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

EXODUS xxvi:30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

JOSHUA iv:14 zOn that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

NEHEMIAH ix:14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

PSALM xliv:2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

PSALM lxxviii:55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

I. SAMUEL XVI:1 aAnd the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

II. SAMUEL VII:1 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is thine heart; for the Lord is with thee.

PSALM lxxxix:19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

I. KINGS viii:17 bAnd it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the Lord God of Israel.

18 And the Lord said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

I. CHRONICLES xxii:7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house unto the name of the Lord my God:

PSALM cxxxii:4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for the Lord, a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

I. KINGS VI:1 cAnd it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord.

I. KINGS viii:20 And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built a house for the name of the Lord God of Israel.

I. CHRONICLES xvii:12 He shall build me a house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:

II. CHRONICLES III:1 Then Solomon began to build the house of the

the God of Jacob.

47 cBut Solomon built him a house.

48 Howbeit the dMost High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 eHeaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 fYe stiffnecked and guncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers

---

Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

I. KINGS viii:27 dBut will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

II. CHRONICLES ii:6 But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

II. CHRONICLES vi:18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

ISAIAH LXVI:1 eThus saith the Lord, the heaven is thy throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

EXODUS xxxii:9 fAnd the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

EXODUS xxxiii:2 And I will send an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

ISAIAH xlviii:4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee:

LEVITICUS xxvi:41 gAnd that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and will remember the land.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

JEREMIAH iv:4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

JEREMIAH vi:10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

JEREMIAH ix:25 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised:

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

EZEKIEL xliv:9 Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went

did, so do ye.

52 hWhich of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 iWho have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, jI see the heavens opened, and the kSon of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And lcast him out of the city, mand stoned him: and nthe witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, call-

---

astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

II. CHRONICLES xxxvi:16 hBut they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

EXODUS XX:1 iAnd God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage [then follows the ten commandments].

EZEKIEL I:1 jNow it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

DANIEL vii:13 kI saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

I. KINGS xxi:13 lAnd there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

LEVITICUS xxiv:16 mAnd he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xiii:6 nIf thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shalt thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the

ing upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive [o]my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER VIII.

The church scattered from Jerusalem. 5 Philip preached in Samaria. 14 Peter and John went to Samaria and by their prayers the converts received the Holy Ghost. 18 Simon the sorcerer was baptized but not converted 26 The conversion of the treasurer of the queen of Candace.

1 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and [a]made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were [b]lame, were healed.

8 And there was [c]great joy in that city.

9 [d]But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, be-

Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

PSALM xxxi:5 [o]Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

GENESIS xxiii:2 [a]And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

GENESIS 1:10 [The Israelites] came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan; and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he [Joseph] made a mourning for his father [Jacob] seven days.

II. SAMUEL iii:31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

ISAIAH xxxv:6 [b]Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

NEHEMIAH viii:9 [c]This day is holy unto the Lord your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

PSALM xliii:3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

ISAIAH xii:3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

EXODUS vii:11 [d]Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

cause that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and [e]they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because [f]thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy [g]heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, [h]Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And [i]the angel of the Lord spake

---

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

EXODUS viii:18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

EXODUS ix:11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

ISAIAH lxiii:14 [e]As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

II. KINGS v:16 [f][Elisha] said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he [Naaman] urged him to take it; but he refused.

JEREMIAH xvii:9 [g]The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

GENESIS xx:7 [h]Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

EXODUS viii:8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the Lord.

NUMBERS xxi:7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

JOB xlii:8 Therefore take unto you

unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a [j]man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read was this, [k]*He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is [l]the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [m]the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

---

now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

PSALM xci:11 [i]For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

PSALM lxxxvii:4 [j]I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this man was born there.

ZEPHANIAH iii:10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

ISAIAH liii:7 [k][Jesus] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

PSALM ii:7 [l]I will declare the decree: The Lord hath said unto me [Jesus], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

I. KINGS xviii:12 [m]And it shall come to pass, as soon as I [Obadiah] am gone from thee [Elijah], that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

EZEKIEL iii:12 Then the Spirit took me [Ezekiel] up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, say-

---

* This passage is substantially as given in the Septuagint, in Isaiah liii: 7.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

CHAPTER IX.

Saul stricken down on his way to Damascus. 18 He is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preached Christ. 23 The Jews lay in wait to kill him. 29 So also did the Grecians; but he escaped from both. 31 Peter healed Eneas, and restored Dorcas to life.

1 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [n]the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

---

ing, Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

DANIEL x:7 [n]And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is [o]the Son of God.

21 And all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [p]let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he essayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and [q]Sharon saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full [r]of good works and almdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

DANIEL iii:25 [o][Nebuchadnezzar] answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

JOSHUA ii:15 [p]Then she [Rahab] let them [the spies] down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

I. SAMUEL xix:12 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

I. CHRONICLES v:16 [q]And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

PROVERBS xxxi:31 [r]Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and [s]kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in [t]Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER X.

Cornelius directed by an angel to send for Peter. As he preached the Holy Ghost fell on them and they were baptized.

1 There was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A [a]devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, [b]an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, [c]Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop [d]to pray about the sixth hour:

I. KINGS xvii:21 s[Elijah] stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him.

II. CHRONICLES ii:16 t[And we [Huram's men] will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

JOSHUA xxiv:15 a[And if it seem evil unto you [Israelites] to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord.

PSALM xxxiv:7 b[The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

PSALM xci:11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

PSALM cxli:2 c[Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

PSALM v:2 d[Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O Lord; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

PSALM xxxii:6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found.

PSALM lv:17 Evening, and morn-

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; efor I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, fthe Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise, therefore, and get thee

---

ing, and at noon, will I [David] pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

LEVITICUS xi:4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

LEVITICUS xx:25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

ISAIAH lxv:3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

GENESIS xli:38 fAnd Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

NUMBERS xxvii:18 And the Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

JOB xxxii:8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

DANIEL iv:8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream.

DAINEL v:14 I [Belshazzar] have even heard of thee [Daniel], that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

DANIEL vi:3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was

down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, gthy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the seaside: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, hOf a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, ipreaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good,

---

in him:

DANIEL x:12 gThen said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

DEUTERONOMY x:17 hFor the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

II. CHRONICLES xix:7 Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

ISAIAH lvii:19 iI create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest,

and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 jTo him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER XI.

Peter made his defense for going to the Gentiles. 19 The Gospel was preached in Phenice, Cyprus, and Antioch; many were converted. 22 Barnabas was sent to Antioch. He went to Tarsus and returned with Saul.

1 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the aGentiles had also received the word of God.

---

whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

ISAIAH liii:11 jHe [Christ] shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

MICAH vii:18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

ZECHARIAH XIII:1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

GENESIS xlix:10 aThe sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH xi:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse [Jesus], which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Jesus], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant to the people, for a light to the Gentiles:

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the bcircumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, *Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

---

light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

ISAIAH lx:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

GENESIS xvii:14 bAnd the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

EXODUS xii:48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

JUDGES xiv:3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all thy people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

I. SAMUEL xvii:26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

ISAIAH LII:1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy City: for henceforth there shall no more come unto thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

JEREMIAH vi:10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

JEREMIAH ix:26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

---

*Some people think Peter ate toads, snakes, hawks, crows, buzzards, and every other kind of creature. Peter explained this was to show him that he could visit a person who was not a Jew. See Acts x: 28; xi: 5-12.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for [c]nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

12 And the [d]Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had

EZEKIEL lxiv:7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

9 Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

EXODUS xxii:31 [c]And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

LEVITICUS xi:39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

LEVITICUS xvii:15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:2 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

ISAIAH lxv:2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

EZEKIEL iv:14 Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

PSALM li:11 [d]Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

PSALM civ:4 [The Lord] maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

PSALM cxxxix:7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

PROVERBS i:23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit upon you, I will make known my words unto you.

ISAIAH xliv:3 For I [The Lord] will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

EZEKIEL xi:5 And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me [Ezekiel], and

seen ean angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the

---

said unto me, Speak: Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:14 And shall put, my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbaabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

GENESIS xvi:9 eAnd the angel of the Lord said unto her [Hagar], Return to thy mistress [Sarai], and submit thyself under her hands.

GENESIS xix:15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

GENESIS xxii:11 And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son [Isaac], from me.

GENESIS xxiv:40 [Abraham] said unto me [his servant], The Lord, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son [Isaac] of my kindred, and of my father's house:

GENESIS XXXII:1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim—[two hosts].

EXODUS iii:2 And the Angel [Christ] of the Lord appeared unto him [Moses] in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

EXODUS xxiii:20 Behold, I send an Angel [Christ] before thee [the Israelites], to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

EXODUS xxxiii:2 And I will send an Angel [Christ] before thee [the Israelites]; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

NUMBERS xxii:22 And God's anger was kindled because he [Balaam] went: and the angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

31 Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:

fHoly Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water, but gye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 Now they that were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would hcleave unto the Lord.

JUDGES vi:22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the Lord face to face.

23 And the Lord said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

I. KINGS xix:5 And as he [Elijah] lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

I. CHRONICLES xxi:16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

PSALM xxxiv:7 The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

PSALM xci:11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

PSALM civ:4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

JOEL ii:28 fAnd it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

ISAIAH xliv:3 gI [the Lord] will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

DEUTERONOMY x:20 hThou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

DEUTERONOMY xv:11 iFor the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy.

ESTHER ix:22 As the days

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 And in these days came prophphets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

29 There the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [i]relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER XII.

Herod killed James, and Imprisoned Peter, whom an angel delivered. 20 Herod for taking to himself the honor due to God had a miserable death. 24 After his death the word of God prospered.

1 Now about that time [a]Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were [b]the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but [c]prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have

---

wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

JOB xxix:16 I [Job] was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.

PSALM XLI:1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor, the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

PSALM cxii:9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

PROVERBS xiv:31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

PSALM ii:2 [a]The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the Lord and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

EXODUS xii:14 [b]And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

EXODUS xxiii:15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

PSALM xxxiv:6 [c]This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, dthe angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly: and his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and ewist not that it was which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that fthe Lord hath sent his angel, and ghath delivered me out of

---

ISAIAH xxxviii:5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

DANIEL ix:17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant [Daniel], and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

PSALM xxxiv:7 dThe angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivered them.

PSALM xcvii:10 Ye that love the Lord, hate evil; he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

PSALM CXXVI:1 eWhen the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongues with singing:

DANIEL iii:28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any God, except their own God.

DANIEL vi:22 fMy God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

JOB v:19 gHe shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

PSALM xxxiii:18 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

PSALM xxxiv:22 The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM xli:2 The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

PSALM xcvii:10 Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

GENESIS xlviii:16 The Angel which redeemed me [Jacob] from all evil, bless the lads [Manasseh] and Ephraim]; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

I. KINGS v:9 My [Hiram's] servants shall bring them [timbers] down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the

the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, [h]It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and there abode.

20 And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain [i]their friend, [j]desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [j]smote him, because he [k]gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 [l]But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

---

place that thou [Solomon] shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

EZEKIEL xxvii:17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they [Syrians] were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

I. SAMUEL xxv:38 [j]And it came to pass about ten days after, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

II. SAMUEL xxiv:17 And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

JOSHUA vi:19 [k]And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

PSALM CXV:1 Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

ISAIAH lv:11 [l]So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the

CHAPTER XIII.

Paul and Barnabas are chosen for a missionary tour. 42 The Gentiles in Antioch believed the preaching of the apostles.

1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, [a]Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had [b]fasted and [c]prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 So they, being sent forth by the [d]Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain scorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the [e]sorcerer for so is his name by interpretation) with-

---

thing whereto I sent it.

NUMBERS viii:14 [a]Thou shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

ISAIAH lviii:6 [b]Is not this the fast I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry.

NEHEMIAH i:6 [c]Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant [Nehemiah], which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

NEHEMIAH iv:9 Nevertheless we [Jews] have made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them [our enemies] day and night, because of them.

PSALM li:12 [d]Uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

PSALM lxxii:15 [Jesus] shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

PSALM civ:4 God maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

ISAIAH lxiii:11 Then he [the Lord] remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his Holy Spirit within him?

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he [the angel] answered and spake unto me [Zechariah], saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

EXODUS viii:16 [e]And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and

stood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, [f]the hand of the Lord is upon me, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the greading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel [h]chose our fathers, and exalted the

---

he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

EXODUS ix:3 [f]Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

4 And the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel.

I. SAMUEL v:6 But the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Ashod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

II. KINGS vi:18 And when they [the Syrian army] came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

NEHEMIAH viii:2 [g]And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground.

DEUTERONOMY vii:6 [h]For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

EXODUS I:1 [i]Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy

people [i]when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [j]and with a high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [k]about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he [l]had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [m]he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [n]he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, [o]until Sam-

---

souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

PSALM cv:23 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

EXODUS vi:6 [j]Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

EXODUS xiii:14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? [the redemption of the first-born] that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt from the house of bondage:

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt.

EXODUS xvi:35 [k]And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

NUMBERS xiv:33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

PSALM xcv:9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

DEUTERONOMY VII:1 [l]When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

JOSHUA xiv:2 [m]By lot was their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

PSALM lxxviii:55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

JUDGES ii:16 [n]Nevertheless the Lord raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord; but they did not so.

I. SAMUEL iii:20 [o]And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord.

uel the prophet.

21 pAnd afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And qwhen he had removed him, rhe raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, sI have found David the son of Jesse, ta man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 uOf this man's seed hath God, according vto his promise, raised unto Israel a Savior, Jesus:

24 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of wthe stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

I. SAMUEL viii:4 pThen all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

I. SAMUEL X:1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his [Saul's] head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the Lord hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

I. SAMUEL xv:23 qFor rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou [Saul] hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, that is better than thou.

I. SAMUEL XVI:1 And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

HOSEA xiii:11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

II. SAMUEL ii:4 rAnd the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

II. SAMUEL v:3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Israel.

PSALM lxxxix:20 sI have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

I. SAMUEL xiii:13 tAnd Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever:

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord commanded thee.

PSALM XI:1 In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

II. SAMUEL vii:12 uAnd when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

PSALM cxxxii:11 vThe Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had [x]fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that [y]the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [z]Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [a]I will give you the sure mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, [b]Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [c]fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this

---

not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

GENESIS xvii:5 [w]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

PSALM xxii:16 [x]For dogs have compassed me [Christ]: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

ISAIAH liii:5 [Jesus] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

DANIEL ix:26 After threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

GENESIS iii:14 [y]And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his [Christ's] heel.

GENESIS xii:3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

GENESIS xxii:18 And in thy [Abraham's] seed [Christ] shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

PSALM ii:7 [z]The Lord hath said unto me [Jesus], Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

ISAIAH lv:3 [a]Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

PSALM xvi:10 [b]For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

I. KINGS ii:10 [c]So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

PSALM lxxviii:72 So he [David] fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

man is preached unto you the [d]forgiveness of sins:

39 And [e]by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which [f]ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 [d]And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people,....to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity.

ISAIAH liii:11 [e]He [Christ] shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

EXODUS xxi:12 [f]He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

LEVITICUS XX:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Mollech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

27 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.

LEVITICUS xxiv:11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be shewed them.

13 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

NUMBERS xv:32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

NUMBERS xxxv:30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer, shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xiii:5 And that

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in gthe prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them *the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear

---

prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it could be told thee, and, behold, it be true,

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother (20) say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put away evil from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

---

*Instead of the next sabbath, the original Greek reads, the between sabbath. It was the Christian sabbath which came between two successive Jewish sabbaths. Hence the Jews had no control of this meeting as they would have in their synagogues.

the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [h]seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [i]we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, [j]I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were [k]filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER XIV.

Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8. At Lystra Paul healed a cripple, and the people thought that the gods had come to them 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through different places confirming the disciples. 26 Returning to Antioch they report what God had done.

1 And it came to pass at Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his

---

25 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:*

ISAIAH xxix:14 [g]Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

EXODUS xxxii:10 [h]Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them [the Hebrews], and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee [Moses] a great nation.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:21 [The Israelites] have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

ISAIAH lv:5 [i]Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

ISAIAH xlii:6 [j]I the Lord have called thee [Jesus] in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles.

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

ISAIAH xii:3 [k]Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

---

*God's laws are inexorable; no president, governor or ruler was permitted to repeal or commute his just judgments. We think that there would be much less crimes committed if our laws were the same. As they now are criminals do not expect to be punished.

grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [l]Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercury, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [m]and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from [n]these vanities unto the living God, [o]which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past [p]suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and [q]gave us rain from heaven, and

---

ISAIAH xxxv:6 [l]Then shall the lame man leap as an hart.

DANIEL ii:46 [m]Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

II. SAMUEL xii:21 [n]Then said his servants unto him [David], What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

I. KINGS xvi:13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the Lord God of Israel to anger with their vanities [Zimri destroyed them].

JEREMIAH xiv:22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

AMOS ii:4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

GENESIS I:1 [o]In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

PSALM xxxiii:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

PSALM cxlvi:5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God;

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

PSALM lxxxi:11 [p]But my people

fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had rprayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

---

would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

LEVITICUS xxvi:3 qIf ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

DEUTERONOMY xi:13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

DEUTERONOMY XXVIII:1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

JOB v:8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

PSALM lxv:9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

PSALM lxviii:9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

CHAPTER XV.

Dissension on circumcision. 13 The council decided that it should not be required of the Gentile converts. 29 To abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, from things strangled, and from fornication.

1 And certain men which came down from Judæa taught the brethren, and said, Except ye [a]be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, [b]which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

PSALM cxlvii:7 Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

JEREMIAH xiv:22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou he, O Lord our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

I. SAMUEL vii:5 [r]And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the Lord.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

GENESIS xvii:10 [a]This is my covenant, which ye [Abraham] shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

LEVITICUS xii:3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

JEREMIAH xvii:10 [b]I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

14 Simeon hath declared how God
cat the first did visit the Gentiles, to
take out of them a people for his
name.

15 And to this agree the words of
the prophets; as it is written,

16 dAfter this I will return, and
will build again the tabernacle of Da-
vid, which is fallen down; and I will
build again the ruins thereof, and I
will set it up:

17 eThat the residue of men might
seek after the Lord, and all the Gen-
tiles, upon whom my name is called,
saith the Lord, who doeth all these
things.

18 Known unto God are all his
works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that
we trouble not them, which from
among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them,
that they abstain ffrom pollutions of
idols, and gfrom fornication, and from
things strangled, and hfrom blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in

ISAIAH lx:3 cAnd the Gentiles shall come to thy [Christ's] light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

AMOS ix:11 dIn that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

ISAIAH xi:10 eAnd in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

GENESIS xxxv:2 fThen Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

EXODUS xx:3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

EZEKIEL xx:29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

EZEKIEL xvi:25 gThou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

GENESIS ix:4 hBut flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, ye shall not eat.

LEVITICUS iii:17 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

LEVITICUS xvii:14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto

every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief among the brethren:

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the iHoly Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from jmeats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

---

the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh is the bood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

DEUTERONOMY xii:16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

ISAIAH lxiii:14 iAs a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

EXODUS xxxiv:14 jFor thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

EXODUS xii:48 kAnd when a

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAPTER XVI.

Timothy accompanies Paul and Silas. 9 A vision at Troas indicated that they should cross over into Macedonia. 14 Lydia was the first convert to Christianity in Europe. 16 Paul and Silas were imprisoned for casting an evil spirit out of a damsel. 25 The prison doors were opened by an earthquake. 30 The jailer was converted.

1 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and [k]circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And [l]a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he [Paul] had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to [m]go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

---

stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:6 And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

JEREMIAH iv:4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

NUMBERS xii:6 [l]And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

ECCLESIASTES ix:10 [m]Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, nwhere prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And oshe constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel ppossessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us,

---

device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

PROVERBS xv:8 nThe sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

29 The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

GENESIS xix:3 o[Lot] pressed upon them [two angels] greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

GENESIS xxxiii:11 Take, I [Jacob] pray thee [Esau], my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

JUDGES xix:21 [An old man] brought him [a Levite] into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

GENESIS xli:8 pAnd it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream: but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

EXODUS vii:11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said.

EXODUS ix:11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

JOSHUA xiii:22 Baalam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

I. SAMUEL xxviii:7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

ISAIAH ii:6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers.

DANIEL iv:7 Then came in the

and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, qdo exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in rthe stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas sprayed, and tsang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and

---

magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I [Nebuchadnezzar] told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

DANIEL v:14 I [Belshazzar] have even heard of thee [Daniel], that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

MICAH v:12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

I. KINGS xviii:17 qAnd it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?*

* Ahab blamed Elijah for the results of his own wickedness. This is a very common practice.

JEREMIAH xx:2 rThen Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

PSALM xviii:3 sI will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from my enemies.

PSALM xxii:19 But be not thou far from me, O Lord; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword:

PSALM xxx:4 tSing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM lvii:9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy is great unto the the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

PSALM lxxi:23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul,which thou hast redeemed.

PSALM CI:1 I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O Lord, will I sing.

sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him uthe word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; vbut let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER XVII.

Paul preached at Thessalonica; 10 at Berea; and Athens, making converts at each place.

1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These athat have turned the world up-

---

JEREMIAH xxiii:28 uThe prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord.

29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

PSALM xxxvii:6 vAnd he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

ISAIAH xxviii:17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

I. KINGS xviii:17 aAnd it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken

side down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all [b]do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [c]searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were [d]Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy for to come to him with all [e]speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, [f]his spirit was stirred in

---

the commandments of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.

DANIEL iii:12 [b]There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

ISAIAH xxxiv:16 [c]Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

ISAIAH xi:10 [d]And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Jesus], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles:

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

ISAIAH lx:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

ZECHARIAH viii:21 [e]And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also.

PSALM cxix:158 [f]I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

NEHEMIAH xiii:11 [g]Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken?

him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatr

17 Therefore gdisputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setting forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are htoo superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, ias though he needed any thing, seeing jhe giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the

---

And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

JEREMIAH 1:38 hA draught is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

PSALM 1:8 iI [the Lord] will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds:

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

GENESIS ii:7 jAnd the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

NUMBERS xvi:22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

JOB xii:9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

JOB xxvii:3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

JOB xxxiii:4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

ISAIAH xlii:5 Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

ZECHARIAH XII:1 The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

PSALM xxxi:14 kBut I trusted in thee, O Lord: I said, Thou art my God.

face of the earth, and [k]hath determined the times before appointed, and the [l]bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [m]though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [n]we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will [o]judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of [p]the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

---

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:8 [l]When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

I. KINGS viii:27 [m]But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

JEREMIAH xxiii:23 Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord.

ISAIAH xl:17 [n]All nations before him are as nothing and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.

PSALM 1:4 [o]He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

ECCLESIASTES iii:17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

ECCLESIASTES xi:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

ECCLESIASTES xii:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

DANIEL xii:2 [p]And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament;

CHAPTER XVIII.

At Corinth Paul made tents and preached on the Sabbath. 8 Many believed. 12 The Jews made insurrection and appealed to Gallio, but he refused to be a judge of religious questions. 19 Paul made a short stop at Ephesus on his way to Jerusalem. 24 Apollos preached at Ephesus.

1 After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul was [q]pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [r]he shook his raiment, and said unto them, [s]Your blood be upon your own heads; [t]I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named [Titus] Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

---

and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

JOB xxxii:18 qFor I [Elihu] am full of matter; the spirit within me constraineth me.

NEHEMIAH v:13 rAlso I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

LEVITICUS xx:9 sFor every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

II. SAMUEL i:16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed.

EZEKIEL xviii:10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

EZEKIEL iii:18 tWhen I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity;

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 uFor I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and vbeat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having wshorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, xI must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went ov-

---

but thou hast delivered thy soul.

JEREMIAH i:18 uFor, behold, I [the Lord] have made thee [Jeremiah] this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee.

EXODUS v:14 vAnd the officers of the children of Israel, wnich Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

DEUTERONOMY xxv:2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

JEREMIAH xx:2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

NUMBERS vi:18 wAnd the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:16 xThree times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear

er all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, [y]strengthening all the disciples.

24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

CHAPTER XIX.

Paul laid his hands on disciples at Ephesus and they received the Holy Ghost. 13 Vagabond Jews undertook to cast out an evil spirit. 20 The great increase of the believers lessened the demand of silver shrines for Diana. 26 This made a great commotion in Ephesus for two hours. 35 This tumult was silenced by the town clerk.

1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any [a]Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the [b]Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and [c]prophesied.

---

before the Lord empty:

ISAIAH xxxv:3 [y]Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

PROVERBS i:23 [a]Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

ISAIAH xxxii:9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wildernesss be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 [b]Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

NUMBERS xi:25 [c]And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them,

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning [d]the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and [e]the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, [f]We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that [g]they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [h]confessed, and shewed their

---

they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them.

DANIEL ii:44 [d]And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

PSALM ciii:2 [e]Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

EXODUS viii:18 [f]And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

JOB xxi:17 [g]How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

PSALM i:4 The ungodly are not so: [as the righteous] but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

PROVERBS xiv:32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness:

EXODUS viii:19 [h]Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This [turning dust into lice] is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them: as the Lord had said.

JEREMIAH xxiii:28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the

deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it was fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achai, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And at the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft

Lord.

29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the Lord, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

PSALM cxv:3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

ISAIAH xliv:9 They that make a graven image are all of men vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, jGreat is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the kgreat god-

---

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

JEREMIAH x:3 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

DANIEL III:1 jNebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltry, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

dess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demeritus, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are [l]in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER XX.

Paul went to Macedonia, and celebrated the Lord's supper on the first day of the week (Greek, the first sabbath), 9 A young man, asleep, fell from the upper chamber, and was dead. 10 He was restored to life. 13. Paul's company stopped at several places on the way towards Jerusalem to attend Pentecost. 17 At Miletus Paul had an affectionate parting with the church at Ephesus, and warned them of dangers. 36 Paul's farewell closed with prayer and weeping.

1 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus,

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of [a]unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven

---

JEREMIAH li:37 [k]And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

DANIEL iv:29 At the end of twelve months he [Nebuchadnezzar] walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee is it spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

PROVERBS XV:1 [l]A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

EXODUS xii:14 [a]And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

EXODUS xxiii:15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou

days.

7 And upon the *first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up [b]dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [c]fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of [d]Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to

---

shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty;)

GENESIS ii:17 [b]But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

I. KINGS xvii:21 [c]And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

II: KINGS iv:32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child: and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro: and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son and went out.

EXODUS xxiii:17 [d]Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

LEVITICUS xxiii:9 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf a he lamb without

---

*Greek, First of the Sabbaths.

Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with [e]all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and [f]afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course [g]with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Je-

---

blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the Lord.

13 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the Lord for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin.

14 And we shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:16 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

PSALM x:12 [e]Arise, O Lord; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

17 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

PSALM cxxxviii:6 Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

ISAIAH lvii:15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

MICAH vi:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

PSALM xxxiv:19 [f]Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

PSALM cxix:71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

ISAIAH lxiii:7 I will mention the loving kindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord.

9 In all their affliction, he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

PSALM li:12 [g]Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to

sus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the [h]kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you [i]overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall [j]grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

ISAIAH li:11 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy: and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

II. KINGS xix:15 [h]And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

ISAIAH xxxvii:16 O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

DANIEL ii:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

JEREMIAH XXIII:1 [i]Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord.

2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH 1:17 [j]Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

8 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord;

10 Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 kI have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and lfell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER XXI.

Paul would not be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 8 Philip had four daughter who prophesied. 17 Paul and company were cordially received at Jerusalem. 21 The Jewish Christians persuaded Paul to purify himself as a Nazarite. 27 A Jewish mob took Paul; but the chief captain with a band of soldiers saved Paul from death.

1 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenecia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with their wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we

---

they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

I. SAMUEL XII:1 kAnd Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

3 Behold, here I am; witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

GENESIS xlv:14 l[Joseph] fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

PSALM lxv:2 aO thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

DANIEL ix:13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

kneeled down on the shore, and aprayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had bfour daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, *Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 And there went with us also certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among cthe Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe;

JOEL ii:28 bAnd it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,

ISAIAH xi:10 cAnd in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the hea-

---

*Agabus speaking by the authority of the Holy Ghost said substantially that the Jews at Jerusalem would bind Paul and deliver him to the Gentiles. Paul's friends besought him not to go to Jerusalem. If he had yielded to their entreaty, he would have been guided by human sympathy instead of divine wisdom. But are we justified in going into known danger? We answer No, unless we are sure God leads us there; this we believe was the case of Paul. But the devil leads persons to do strange and wicked deeds by referring to the Scriptures. A man in Massachusetts by the name of Morgan, believed that he should plunge a dagger into the heart of his lovely daughter. But there was no angel as in the case of Abraham to intercept him. So he committed the crime, believing that God would restore his daughter to life.

The devil tried his hand on Jesus by setting him on a pinnacle of the temple, "And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angel charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone." The devil substantially quoted the passage of Scripture, but he misapplied it, just as fanatics are continually doing.

and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [d]shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things [e]offered to idols, and [f]from blood, and from strangled, and [g]from fornication.

---

then, saith the Lord of hosts.

NUMBERS VI:1 [d]And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the Lord:

13 And this is the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

GENESIS xxxv:2 [e]Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

EXODUS xx:3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the Lord thy God hateth.

II. KINGS xvii:12 For they served idols, whereof the Lord had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

EZEKIEL xx:30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

GENESIS ix:4 [f]But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

LEVITICUS iii:17 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

LEVITICUS xvii:14 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

DEUTERONOMY xii:16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

II. CHRONICLES xxi:11 [g][Jehoram] made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

EZEKIEL xvi:25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast in-

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that ean offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to fkill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar:

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be gbound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

---

creased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

NUMBERS vi:13 eAnd this is the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the Lord, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring them before the Lord, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

EXODUS xx:19 fThou shalt not kill.

LEVITICUS xxiv:17 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

NUMBERS xxxv:30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DANIEL iii:20 g[Nebuchadnezzar] commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

NAHUM iii:10 Yet was she [Nineveh] carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her hon-

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER XXII.

Paul's defence. 17 Paul called an apostle to the Gentiles. 24 The chief captain commanded that Paul should be examined by scourging; but Paul escaped this being a Roman.

1 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city aat the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner bof the law of the

---

ourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:3 aYea, he [God] loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

II. KINGS iv:38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him:

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 bIf there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shall surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the

fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto [e]the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [d]they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, [e]receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be [f]his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while [g]I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

LEVITICUS xxiv:13 [c]And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

DANIEL x:7 [d]And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone.

ISAIAH xlii:6 [e]I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles:

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

PSALM lxvi:16 [f]Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

PSALM xxxii:6 [g]For this shall every one that is godly pray unto

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, [h]I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto [i]the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as [j]they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Paul pleaded his cause. 6 As part of the council were Sadducees and the other part Pharisees, Paul declared his hope of the resurrection, which raised a discussion between the factions. 11 God encouraged him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, which was made known to the chief captain. 27 Paul was conveyed to Felix the governor, at Caesarea.

1 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him

---

thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

PSALM xxxii:5 [h]I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

ISAIAH xliii:25 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

ISAIAH xi:10 [i]And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

DANIEL iii:21 [j]Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

I. KINGS xxiv:24 [a]But Zedekiah the

ato smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and bcommandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, cThou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, dWe find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul shauld have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following ethe Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, fcertain

---

son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the Lord from me to speak unto thee?

JEREMIAH xx:2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

LEVITICUS xix:35 bYe shall do no unrighteousness in judgment.

DEUTERONOMY XXV:1 If there be a controversy between men, and they come into judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

EXODUS xxii:28 cThou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

ECCLESIASTES x:20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

PROVERBS xvi:7 dWhen a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

PSALM XLVI:1 eGod is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

PSALM cix:30 I will greatly praise the Lord with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

ISAIAH xli:10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

ISAIAH xliii:2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

ISAIAH viii:9 fAssociate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

I. KINGS ii:23 gThen king Solo-

of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves gunder a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when hPaul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then iPaul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there jlie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and

---

mon sware by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

PROVERBS xxi:30 hThere is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord.

PROVERBS xxii:3 iA prudent man forseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

PSALM xxxvii:12 jThe wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The Lord will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

PROVERBS i:16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

PROVERBS iv:16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

ISAIAH lix:7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their

rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Paul being accused by Tertullus, answered for his life and doctrine. 24 Paul preached Christ to the governor and wife. 25 Felix trembled; he hoped also that Paul would give him money. 27 Going out of office Felix left Paul a prisoner.

1 And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing athat by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge of this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve

---

goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

PSALM xii:2 aThey speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

3 The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips.

PSALM lv:21 The words of his mouth was smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

days since I went up to Jerusalem for [b]to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [c]the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that [d]there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came [e]to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me [f]purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had aught against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [g]touching the resurrection of the dead

---

GENESIS xxiv:26 [b]And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the Lord.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the Lord, bowing himself to the earth.

EXODUS iv:31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

EXODUS xxxiv:12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images and cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

PSALM v:7 But as for me [David], I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

PSALM xxix:2 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

PSALM cxix:45 [c]And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

ISAIAH lxvi:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord.

AMOS viii:14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

DANIEL xii:2 [d]And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:16 [e]Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

NUMBERS vi:13 [f]And this is the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the Lord, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat of-

I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of [h]righteousness, [i]temperance, and [j]judgment

---

fering, and their drink offerings.

ISAIAH xxvi:19 [g]Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

LEVITICUS xix:15 [h]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor.

PSALM xlv:7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

ISAIAH xi:4 But with righteousness shall he [Christ] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

PROVERBS XX:1 [i]Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

PROVERBS xxiii:29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

DANIEL vii:9 [j]I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

PSALM ix:7 But the Lord shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that [k]money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [l]willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul in bonds.

CHAPTER XXV.

The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answered for himself. 14 Festus declared Paul's cause before King Agrippa, and he is brought forth. 25 Festus declared that Paul had done nothing worthy of death.

1 Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and [m]laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, [n]willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

---

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

EXODUS xxiii:7 [k]Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

EXODUS xxiii:2 [l]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

PSALM xxvii:12 [m]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

PSALM xxxv:11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:19 [n]Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

I. CHRONICLES xix:6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanum and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah. [To fight David.]

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the [o]accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with [p]great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Paul before Agrippa, declares his manner of life. 12 He relates his conversion. 24 Festus charged him with madness. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce Paul innocent.

1 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine

---

EZRA iv:6 [o]And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they [the adversaries of Judah] unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

ECCLESIASTES i:2 [p]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity

own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 aAnd now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

---

of vanities; all is vanity.

GENESIS iii:15 aAnd I will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and tnou shalt bruise his [Christ's] heel.

GENESIS xxii:18 And in thy [Abraham's] seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

GENESIS xxvi:4 And I will make thy [Isaac's] seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

GENESIS xlix:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law giver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Jesus] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken:

II. SAMUEL vii:12 And when thy [David's] days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever [in Jesus].

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; of the fruit of thy body [Christ] will I set upon thy throne.

ISAIAH iv:2 In that day shall [Jesus] the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son [Jesus], and shall call his name Immanuel.

ISAIAH ix:6 For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH xl:10 Behold, the Lord God [the Christ] will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King [Jesus] shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

JEREMIAH xxxiii:14 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David [the Christ]; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our Righteousness.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that bGod should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

---

17 For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:23 And I will set up one Shepherd [Christ] over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant [the descendant of] David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:24 [The son of] David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd [Jesus]: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined unto thy people [Judah] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem], to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [Jesus].

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people [Roman army] of the prince [Tutus] that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

MICAH vii:20 [The Lord] will perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

JOB xxv:14 bIf a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I [Job] will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

JOB xix:25 For I [Job] know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

ISAIAH xxvi:19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

DANIEL xii:2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life,

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutedst.

16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from [d]the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee.

18 To [e]open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That [f]Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice,

---

and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

ISAIAH LX:1 [c]Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

DANIEL x:10 And, behold, a hand touched me [Daniel], which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

ISAIAH lx:3 [d]And the Gentiles shall come to thy [Christ's] light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee [Christ] from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

ISAIAH xxxv:5 [e][When Christ comes] the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

ISAIAH xlii:6 I the Lord have called thee [Jesus] in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

PSALM xxii:6 [f]But I [Jesus] am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH liii:4 Surely he [Christ] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

Paul, gthou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Paul shipped towards Rome. 10 Predicts the dangers of the voyage, but is not believed. 14 A tempestuous wind at sea. 41 The ship was wrecked, but all the people were saved.

1 And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called the Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, hbecause the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion ibelieved the master and the owner of the

---

II. KINGS ix:11 gThen Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord [Ahab]; and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow [son of a prophet] to thee? [Jehu]. And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false; tell us now, And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

NUMBERS xxix:7 hAnd ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

EXODUS IV:1 iAnd Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will

ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is a haven of Crete, and lieth toward the southwest and northwest.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there arose against it a jtempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 And when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

19 And the third day we kcast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, lye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

---

not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The Lord hath not appeared unto thee.

PSALM cvii:23 jThey that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

JONAH i:4 But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

JONAH i:5 kThen the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

EXODUS x:4 lElse, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the Lord their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

24 Saying, jFear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given kthee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for lI believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that we have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat; for this is for your health: for mthere shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and ngave thanks to God in presence of them all; and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

ISAIAH xli:10 jFear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH xliii:2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned: neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

GENESIS xxxix:5 kAnd it came to pass from the time that he [Potiphar] had made him [Joseph] overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the Lord was with him, and that which he did the Lord made it to prosper.

JOB xlii:8 Therefore take unto you [Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar] now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

EXODUS xiv:31 lAnd Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

I. KINGS i:52 mAnd Solomon said, If he [Adonijah] will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel owas to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, pwilling to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped qall safe to land.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Paul was kindly entertained by the barbarians. A viper on his hand did him no harm. 8 He healed many in the island. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He informed the Jews of the cause of his coming. 23 He preached to many and some believed. 30 Paul remained in Rome two years in his hired house.

1 And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and afelt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was ba god.

7 In the same quarters were pos-

I. SAMUEL ix:13 nAs soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him [Samuel], before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

PROVERBS xii:10 oA righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

PROVERBS xvi:7 pWhen a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

PSALM cvii:30 qThen are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

PSALM xcii:12 aThe righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

EXODUS xxxii:4 bAnd he received them [golden earrings] at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

sessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and [c]healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, [d]they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, [e]he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for [f]the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded

---

PSALM ciii:3 [c]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases:

PSALM ciii:2 [d]Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

PSALM cxvi:12 [e]What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord.

14 I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people.

PSALM cxxx:7 [f]Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:18 [g]I will raise them up a Prophet [Jesus] from among their brethren, like unto thee [Moses], and will put my words in his

and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the glaw of Moses, and out of hthe prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, iGo unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For jthe heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

---

mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

PSALM cxviii:22 hThe stone [Christ] which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

ISAIAH liii:11 [Jesus] shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

DANIEL ix:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [after the captivity in Babylon], unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

ISAIAH vi:9 iAnd he said, Go [to Isaiah], and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

JEREMIAH v:21 Hear now this, O foolish people [the Jews], and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

EZEKIEL xii:2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house [the Jews], which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

ISAIAH xliv:10 jThey have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

ROMANS.

CHAPTER I.

Paul commends his calling. 9 His desire to go to Rome. 16 What the gospel is doing. 18 God's revelation against sin. 21 The sins of the Gentiles.

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by [a]his prophets in the holy Scriptures,)

3 Concerning his son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of [b]the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be [c]the Son of God [d]with power, according to [e]the

---

ISAIAH ix:6 [a]For unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth:

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

JEREMIAH xxiii:4 [The Lord] will set up shepherds over them, which shall feed them [his flock]: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David [Christ] a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called,

---

THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

PSALM lxxxix:3 [b]I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed [Jesus] will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.

PSALM cxxxii:11 The Lord hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body [Jesus] will I set upon thy throne.

PSALM ii:7 [c]I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Christ], thou art my son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

PSALM XLV:1 [d]My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King [Christ]: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness

Spirit of holiness, by fthe resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have greceived grace and hapostleship, for obedience

---

and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

PSALM lxxii:7 In his [Christ's] days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

PSALM xxix:2 eGive unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

PSALM xxx:4 Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM lxxxix:18 For the Lord is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel [Christ] is our King.

PSALM cv:3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

ISAIAH XII:1 And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel [Christ] in the midst of thee.

PSALM xvi:9 fTherefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

EXODUS xxxiv:6 gAnd the Lord passed by before him [Moses], and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

PSALM lxxxvi:16 O turn unto me [David], and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

PSALM cxvi:3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the Lord; O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The Lord preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

ISAIAH vi:8 h[Isaiah] heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

9 And he said, Go.

JEREMIAH i:7 But the Lord said unto me [Jeremiah], Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I

to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be [i]saints: [j]Grace to you, and [k]peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in [l]my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as [m]among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks,

---

shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

PSALM xxxvii:28 [i]For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

PSALM lii:9 I [David] will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it [heard my prayer]: and I will wait on thy name: for it is good before thy saints.

PSALM cxxxii:9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed [Christ].

GENESIS vi:8 [j]But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

PSALM xxix:11 [k]The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

PSALM xxxvii:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

PSALM lxxxv:8 I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

PSALM cxix:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

PSALM lxv:2 [l]O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

PSALM lxvi:17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PROVERBS xv:8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [m]Behold my servant [Jesus], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a

and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to [n]preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [o]I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [p]The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, [q]who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For [r]the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, [s]neither were thankful; but [t]became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing [u]themselves to be wise, they became fools.

---

light of the Gentiles:

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM xl:8 [n]I [David] delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

PSALM XXV:1 [o]Unto thee, O Lord, do I [David] lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

HABAKKUK ii:4 [p]Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith.

JOB xxiv:13 [q]They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

PSALM XIX:1 [r]The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.

PSALM cvi:13 [s]They soon forgat his [God's] works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but set leanness into their soul.

II. KINGS xvii:14 [t]Notwithstanding, they [the Israelites] would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.

JEREMIAH ii:5 Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

JEREMIAH x:14 [u]Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is false-

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible vGod into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore wGod also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God xinto a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, yburned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not con-

---

hood, and there is no breath in them.

DEUTERONOMY iv:15 vTake ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the Lord spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire;

16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female.

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

PSALM cvi:20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.

ISAIAH xl:18 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

JEREMIAH ii:11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

EZEKIEL viii:10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

PSALM lxxxi:11 wBut my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

AMOS ii:4 xThus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

GENESIS xix:4 yBut before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

LEVITICUS xviii:22 Thou shalt

venient:

29 Being filled with all [a]unrighteousness, [b]fornication, [c]wickedness, [d]covetousness, [e]maliciousness, [f]full of envy, [g]murder, [h]debate, [i]deceit, [j]malignity; [k]whispers,

30 [l]Backbiters, [m]haters of God, [n]despiteful, [o]proud, [p]boasters, [q]inventors of evil things, [r]disobedient to parents.

---

not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

ISAIAH X:1 [a]Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

EZEKIEL xvi:15 [b]But thou [the Jews] didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by.

PSALM v:9 [c]For there is no faithfulness in their mouth [of the wicked]; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

EXODUS xviii:21 [d]Moreover thou [Moses] shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

PSALM lii:7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

PSALM xxxiv:16 [e]The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

PROVERBS xiv:30 [f]A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

PROVERBS xxvii:4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

PSALM xciv:3 [g]Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

ISAIAH lviii:4 [h]Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

PSALM x:7 [i]His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

PROVERBS xxvi:26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

JEREMIAH xiii:23 [j]Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

PSALM xli:5 [k]Mine enemies speak evil of me [David], When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

PSALM XV:1 [l]Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

PROVERBS xxv:23 The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

PSALM cix:5 [m]And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

HOSEA ix:8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

PSALM x:13 [n]Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

PROVERBS viii:13 [o]The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, swithout natural affection, timplacable, uunmerciful:

32 Who, vknowing the judgment

arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

PROVERBS xi:3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

PSALM LII:1 pWhy boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwellingplace, and root thee out of the land of the living.

PSALM cvi:28 q[The Israelites] joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:18 rIf a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a gutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

I. KINGS XI:1 sBut king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2 Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

EZRA ix:13 And after all that is come upon us [the Jews] for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

ISAIAH xxxii:6 tFor the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

PROVERBS xiv:31 uHe that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

EXODUS xxiv:3 vAnd Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do.

JEREMIAH xxiii:14 wI have seen

of God, that [w]they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only [x]do the same, but have [y]pleasure in them that do them.

CHAPTER II.

They who condemn sin in others cannot excuse themselves. 9 Both the sinning Jews and Gentiles shall be punished. 25 Circumcision shall not profit unless the heart is circumcised.

1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [a]for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And [b]thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and [c]longsuffering; [d]not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [e]treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [f]Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

---

also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

PROVERBS xii:15 [x]The way of a fool is right in his own eyes:

PSALM l:18 [y]When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

HOSEA vii:3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

II. SAMUEL xii:5 [a]And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

PROVERBS xi:21 [b]Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

EXODUS xxxiv:6 [c]And the Lord passed by before him [Moses], and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

ISAIAH xxx:18 [d]And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:17 [e]But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and gdo not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil: of the hJew first, and also of the Gentile;

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

11 For ithere is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 jIn the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew,

---

life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

JOB xxxiv:11 fFor the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

PSALM lxii:12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PROVERBS xxiv:12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

JEREMIAH xvii:10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

JEREMIAH xxxii:18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The Great, The Mighty God, The Lord of hosts, is his name;

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

JOB xxiv:18 gHe is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

AMOS iii:2 h[The Jews] only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

DEUTERONOMY x:17 iFor the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

II. CHRONICLES xix:7 Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

JOB xxxiv:18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his

and restest [k]in the law, [l]and makest thy boast of God.

18 And [m]knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [n]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, [o]dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it [p]is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is

---

hands.

ECCLESIASTES xii:14 [j]For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

MICAH iii:11 [k]The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us.

ISAIAH lxv:25 [l]In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

ISAIAH xlviii:2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel: The Lord of hosts is his name.

DEUTERONOMY iv:8 [m]And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

PSALM cxlvii:19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

PSALM l:16 [n]But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

MALACHI iii:8 [o]Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

II. SAMUEL xii:10 [p]Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and [q]circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER III.

To the Jews were committed the oracles of God. 9 Both Jews and Gentiles are under sin. 20 None are justified by the law. 22 The righteousness of God is by faith of Jesus Christ.

1 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a]unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? [b]shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [c]God forbid: yea, let God be true, but [d]every man a liar; as it is written, [e]That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous

---

ISAIAH lii:5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 [q]Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

JEREMIAH vi:10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

JEREMIAH ix:25 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

EZEKIEL xliv:7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

DEUTERONOMY iv:8 [a]And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

PSALM cxlvii:19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 [b]God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

JOB xl:8 [c]Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

PSALM lxii:9 [d]Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

PSALM cxvi:11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

PSALM li:4 [e]Against thee, thee only, have I [David] sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

GENESIS xviii:23 [f]And Abraham

who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [f]how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [g]There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [h]Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 [i]Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

---

drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

JOB viii:3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

JOB xxxiv:17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

PSALM XIV:1 [g]The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.

2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

PSALM LIII:1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

PSALM v:8 [h]Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For their is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

JEREMIAH v:15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine harvest and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I will not make a full end with you.

PSALM x:6 [i]He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

15 jThey feet are swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 kThere is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them that are under the law: that levery mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by mthe law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace nthrough the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

PROVERBS i:10 jMy son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

ISAIAH lix:7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

PSALM XXXVI:1 kThe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

JOB v:16 lSo the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

PSALM cvii:42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

EZEKIEL xvi:63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

PSALM CXLIII:1 mHear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

ISAIAH LXI:1 nThe Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

MALACHI iii:5 [Christ] shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an of-

CHAPPTER IV.

Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness, before he was circumcised. 13 Abraham and his seed received the promise by faith. 24 Our faith shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

1 What shall we say then that aAbraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the Scripture? bAbraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth cthe ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God dimputeth righteousness without works.

7 Saying, eBlessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And fhe received the sign of circumcision, a seal of righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be gthe heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

---

fering in righteousness.

ISAIAH li:2 aLook unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I [God] called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

GENESIS xv:6 b[Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

JOSHUA xxiv:2 cAnd Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood [the Euphrates] in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 dBehold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch [Christ], and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

PSALM XXXII:1 eBlessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

GENESIS xvii:10 fThis is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you [Abraham] and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

GENESIS xvii:4 gAs for me, Behold, my covenant is with thee [Abraham], and thou shalt be a father of

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; [h]who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [i]I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, [j]So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [k]he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, [l]he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 [m]Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAPTER V.

Justification by faith. 10 Reconciled to God by the death of his Son. 12 Death and sin came by one man, and grace and the gift of righteousness shall reign by one, Jesus Christ.

1 Therefore being justified by faith,

---

many nations.

ISAIAH li:2 [h]Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

GENESIS xvii:5 [i]Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.

GENESIS xv:3 [j]And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

GENESIS xvii:17 [k]Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

GENESIS xviii:11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

PSALM cxv:3 [l]But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

ISAIAH liii:5 [m][Jesus] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his

awe have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and brejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh cnot ashamed; because dthe love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time eChrist died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But fGod commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also gjoy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, hby whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as iby one man sin

---

own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 aAnd the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

PSALM xiii:5 bBut I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

PSALM xxxii:11 Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSALM cxix:46 cI will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

DANIEL ix:4 dAnd I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

ISAIAH liii:5 e[Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 fThe Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love:

PSALM xliii:4 gThen will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy;

ISAIAH xii:1 And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedest me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

ISAIAH LV:1 hHo, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and

entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless [j]death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, [k]hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VI.

We cannot live in sin when we are dead unto it, which is indicated by baptism; 6 sin being destroyed. 14 Sin shall have no dominion over us, 18 being freed from it.

1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

---

milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies [of Jesus the son] of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

GENESIS iii:6 [i]And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked: and I hid myself.

GENESIS ii:16 [j]And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

EZEKIEL xviii:4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

ISAIAH liii:11 [k][Christ] shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, alive any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism unto death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the bbody of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is cfreed from sin.

8 Now if we be ddead with Christ, we believe that we shall also elive with him:

9 Knowing that fChrist being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once; but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise greckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

---

my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

PSALM xvi:8 aI have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

PSALM xxv:9 The meek shall he [God] guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

PSALM cxix:97 bO how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth.

GENESIS vi:8 cBut Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

PSALM xviii:32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

JEREMIAH xxxii:17 dAh Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:

PSALM xxii:26 eThe meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

PSALM xvi:10 fFor thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

ISAIAH vi:5 gThen said I [Isaiah], Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

12 [h]Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as [i]instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but [j]under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his [l]servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but [k]ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made [l]free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members [m]servants to righteousness unto holiness.

---

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips: and thine iniquity is taken away and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

9 And he said, Go.

PSALM xix:12 [h]Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.

PSALM cxix:133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

ISAIAH iii:10 [i]Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

GENESIS XVII:1 [j]And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

GENESIS xxxii:26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

ISAIAH xxix:19 [k]The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

ISAIAH xxxv:8 [l]And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:

10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

JOB I:1 [m]There was a man in the

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, [n]ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [o]the wages of sin is death; but the [p]gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VII.

The law in the married relation is during life, but at death that law is annulled. 5 When we are dead to sin we serve Christ in newness of spirit. 12 The law is holy. 14 There is a conflict between the carnal and spiritual.

1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [a]in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the

---

land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

ISAIAH lxii:10 [n]Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

GENESIS ii:17 [o]But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

ISAIAH iii:11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

PSALM xvi:8 [p]I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM xxxvii:37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

PSALM xlix:15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.

ISAIAH xliv:3 [a]For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, [b]Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [c]which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the [d]law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, ing death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [e]sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, [f]I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [g]in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it

---

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.

EXODUS xx:17 [b]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

DEUTERONOMY v:21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

LEVITICUS xviii:5 [c]Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

EZEKIEL xx:11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them.

PSALM xix:8 [d]The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes.

PSALM cxix:38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear.

I. KINGS xxi:20 [e]And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord.

25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Ammorites, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

II. KINGS xvii:17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

PSALM i:6 [f]For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

GENESIS vi:5 [g]And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination

is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For hI delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER VIII.

To be in Christ is to be free from condemnation. 5 The carnal mind is opposed to the Spirit. 18 Sufferings of this life. 28 All things contribute to the good of Christians.

1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after athe Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending bhis own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, ccondemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be dcarnally minded is death; but eto be spiritually minded is life and fpeace.

---

of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS viii:21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

JEREMIAH xvii:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

PSALM I:1 hBlessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

PSALM li:11 aCast me [David] not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

PSALM lxxx:17 bLet thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will we not go back from thee.

ISAIAH liii:10 cYet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Christ]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

ISAIAH xxv:8 dHe will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

PSALM xxi:4 eHe asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

PSALM xxix:11 fThe Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

PSALM lxxxv:10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [g]the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also [h]quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, [i]ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby [j]we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with [k]the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [l]the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope;

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of

---

peace have kissed each other.

PSALM cxix:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 [g]And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

HOSEA xiii:14 [h]I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

EZEKIEL xviii:20 [i]The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

ISAIAH lxiii:16 [j]Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [k]For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

GENESIS iii:19 [l]In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art,

corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, [m]the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise [n]the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [o]he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we [p]know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom [q]he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

---

and unto dust shalt thou return.

DANIEL xii:2 [m]And many of the them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 [n]And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Christ] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:9 [o]And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

PSALM vii:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the heart and reins.

PROVERBS xvii:3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

JEREMIAH xi:20 But, O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

JEREMIAH xx:12 But, O Lord of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

GENESIS l:19 [p]And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

PSALM xxxiv:10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.

EXODUS xxxiii:12 [q]And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? rIf God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? sIt is God that justifieth.

34 tWho is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, uFor thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER IX.

Paul's sorrow for the Jews. 7 All the children of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God's mercy is extended to whom he will. 25 The calling of the Gentiles and rejecting the Jews was foretold.

1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost.

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For aI could wish that myself

---

sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

PSALM i:6 For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

NUMBERS xiv:8 rIf the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us: fear them not.

PSALM cxviii:6 The Lord is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

ISAIAH 1:8 sHe is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

JOB xxxiv:29 tWhen he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only:

PSALM xlvi:22 uYea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

EXODUS xxxii:32 aYet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me,

were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 bWho are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the cglory, and the covenants, and dthe giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

5 eWhose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, fwho is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 gNot as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, hin Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, iAt this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only this; but when

---

him will I blot out of my book.

DEUTERONOMY vii:6 bFor thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:

EXODUS iv:22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

DEUTERONOMY XIV:1 Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

JEREMIAH xxxi:9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

I. SAMUEL iv:21 cAnd she named the child I-cha-bod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

I. KINGS viii:11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

PSALM LXIII:1 O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

PSALM lxxviii:60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

PSALM cxlvii:19 dHe sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY x:15 eOnly the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

JEREMIAH xxiii:6 fIn his [Christ's] days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 gGod is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

GENESIS xxi:12 hAnd God said

jRebekah also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, kThe elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, lJacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? mIs there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion,

16 So nthen it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, oEven for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on

---

unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

GENESIS xviii:10 iAnd he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

GENESIS xxv:21 jAnd Isaac entreated the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

GENESIS xxv:23 kAnd the Lord said unto her [Rebekah], Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:15 lIf a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath.

MALACHI i:2 I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:4 mHe is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

II. CHRONICLES xix:7 Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

JOB viii:3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

JOB xxxiv:10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

PSALM xcii:14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the Lord is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

EXODUS xxxiii:19 nAnd he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee [Moses], and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said. Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

PSALM cxv:3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoev-

whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For [p] who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? [q] Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not [r] the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Hosea, [s] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which

---

er he hath pleased.

EXODUS ix:16 [o] And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

II. CHRONICLES xx:5 [p] And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court,

6 And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

JOB ix:2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

JOB xxiii:13 But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

DANIEL iv:24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

JOB xxxiii:13 [q] Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

ISAIAH xxix:16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

ISAIAH xlv:9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

ISAIAH lxiv:8 But now, O Lord, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

PROVERBS xvi:4 [r] The Lord hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

JEREMIAH xviii:5 Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hands, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

HOSEA ii:23 [s] And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained

was not beloved.

26 [t] And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, [u] Though the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: [v] because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Isaiah said before, [w] Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, [x] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, [y] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER X.

The difference between the righteousness by the law and by faith. 11 Both Jew and Greek are saved through faith. 17 Faith comes of hearing the word of God.

1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

---

mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

HOSEA i:10 [t] Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

ISAIAH x:21 [u] The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

ISAIAH xxviii:22 [v] Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

ISAIAH i:9 [w] Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

LAMENTATIONS iii:22 It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

ISAIAH xiii:19 [x] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

JEREMIAH l:40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

PSALM cxviii:22 [y] The stone [Christ] which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH viii:14 [The Lord] shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [a] That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [b] The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That [c] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that [d] God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For [e] with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and [f] with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, [g] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference be-

---

and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

LEVITICUS xviii:5 [a] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

NEHEMIAH ix:29 And [God] testified against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

EZEKIEL xx:11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:11 [b] For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

ISAIAH xl:9 [c] O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God [Christ]!

10 Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

PSALM xvi:10 [d] For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One [Jesus] to see corruption.

GENESIS xv:6 [e] [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

MALACHI iii:16 [f] Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name,

17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 [g] Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

ISAIAH xlix:23 And kings shall be their nursing fathers, and queens

tween the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For [h] whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [i] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [j] their sound went into all the earth, and [k] their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, [l] I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, [m] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [n] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAPTER XI.

God hath not cast off Israel. 7 The Israelites have not obtained that for which they sought. 11 Through their fall salvation came to the Gentiles. 16 There is hope of their conversion; for there are promises of their salvation. 13 God's judgments are unsearchable.

---

their nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

JEREMIAH xvii:7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

JOEL ii:32 [h] And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

ISAIAH lii:7 [i] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

NAHUM i:15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

PSALM xix:2 [j] Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto nignt sheweth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.

I. KINGS xviii:10 [k] As the Lord thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord [Ahab] hath not sent to seek thee [Elijah]; and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:21 [l] They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

ISAIAH LXV:1 [m] I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my

1 I say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scriptures saith of Elijah? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [b] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [c] I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [d] if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

8 (According as it is written, [e] God hath given them the spirit of slumber, [f] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear,) unto

---

name.

ISAIAH lxv:2 [n] I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

I. SAMUEL xii:22 [a] For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people.

I. KINGS xix:10 [b] [Elijah] said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life to take it away.

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

I. KINGS xix:18 [c] Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which have not kissed him.

DEUTERONOMY ix:4 [d] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

ISAIAS xxix:10 [e] For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:4 [f] Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

ISAIAH xi:9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

JEREMIAH v:21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

this day.

9 And David saith, [g] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

10 [h] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they [i] should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more [j] their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if [k] the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if [l] some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but [m] fear:

EZEKIEL xii:2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

PSALM lxix:22 [g] Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

PSALM lxix:23 [h] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:11 [i] Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

ZECHARIAH ii:11 [j] And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

LEVITICUS xxiii:9 [k] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

NUMBERS xv:17 And the Lord said unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the Lord.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Lord a heave offering in your generations.

JEREMIAH xi:16 [l] The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the Lord of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

PROVERBS xxviii:14 [m] Happy is the man that feareth always: but he

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [n] There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 [o] For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election they are [p] beloved for the fathers' sakes.

---

that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

ISAIAH LXVI:1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

ISAIAH lix:20 [n] And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

PSALM xiv:7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

ISAIAH xxvii:9 [o] By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

JEREMIAH xxxi:31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord:

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

DEUTERONOMY vii:8 [p] But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

DEUTERONOMY ix:5 Not for thy righteousness, nor for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

DEUTERONOMY x:15 Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to

29 For the gifts and calling of God are [q] without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [r] how unsearchable are his judgments, and [s] his ways past finding out!

34 [t] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or [u] who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or [v] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER XII.

God's mercies should move us to serve him. 3 No person should think highly of himself. 6 Each person to serve Christ in his particular calling. 9 The graces are to abound in all. 13 Doing good to others. 19 Revenge forbidden.

1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye [a] present your bodies, a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [b] not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

---

love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

PSALM xxxvi:6 [r] Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

JOB xi:7 [s] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

PSALM xxxii:5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

JOB xv:8 [t] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

ISAIAH xl:13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor hath taught him?

JEREMIAH xxiii:18 [u] For who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

JOB xxxvi:22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

JOB xxxv:7 [v] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

JOB xli:11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

PSALM l:3 [a] Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

PROVERBS xxv:27 [b] It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.

ECCLESIASTES vii:16 Be not

5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that [c] giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 [d] Let love be without dissimulation. [e] Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [f] Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

13 [g] Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

---

righteous over much, neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

PROVERBS iii:9 [c] Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

MALACHI iii:10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [d] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

PSALM xxxiv:14 [e] Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

PSALM xxxvi:4 [The wicked] deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

PSALM xcvii:10 Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

AMOS v:15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

ISAIAH XXXV:1 [f] The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them [gospel truths]; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

DEUTERONOMY xi:7 [g] If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that

16 Be of the same mind one toward another. [h] Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. [i] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [j] Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [k] avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [l] Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [m] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER XIII.

Subjection to legitimate powers. 8 Love fulfills the law. 12 Cast off the works of darkness.

1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For [a] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to

---

which he wanteth.

PSALM CXXI:1 [h] I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

JEREMIAH xlv:5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the Lord: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

PROVERBS iii:7 [i] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

PROVERBS xxvi:12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

ISAIAH v:21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

PROVERBS xx:22 [j] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [k] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

PROVERBS xxiv:20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:35 [l] To me [God] belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

EXODUS xxiii:4 [m] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him,

PROVERBS xxv:21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shall heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.

PROVERBS viii:15 [a] By me [wisdom] kings reign, and princes decree justice.

DANIEL ii:20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

DANIEL iv:32 And they shall drive thee [Nebuchadnezzar] from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to

themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [b] Ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: [c] tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; [d] fear to whom fear; [e] honour to whom honour.

8 [f] Owe no man anything, but to

---

whomsoever he will.

II. SAMUEL xxxiii:3 [b] The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

PSALM xciv:20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee [God], which frameth mischief by a law?

EZRA iv:20 [c] There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

LEVITICUS xix:3 [d] Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths; I am the Lord your God.

DEUTERONOMY vi:2 That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

PSALM xxii:23 Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

PROVERBS iii:7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

PROVERBS ix:10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding.

PROVERBS xxiv:21 My son, fear thou the Lord and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:

EXODUS xx:12 [e] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

LEVITICUS xix:32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord.

ISAIAH lxiii:13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

DEUTERONOMY xxiii:21 [f] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

II. KINGS iv:7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

PSALM xxii:25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

PSALM l:14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

ECCLESIASTES v:4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

JONAH ii:9 But I will sacrifice un-

[g] love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [h] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [i] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us [j] walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and [k] drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying:

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

---

to thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [g] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

DEUTERONOMY vi:5 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

DEUTERONOMY x:19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

EXODUS xx:13 [h] Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [i] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

EXODUS xxiii:2 [j] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

LEVITICUS xix:15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

DEUTERONOMY i:17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me [Moses], and I will hear it.

PSALM xxxvii:21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

PSALM LXXII:1 Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

PROVERBS XX:1 [k] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

CHAPTER XIV.

We may not condemn one another for indifferent things. 13. We should avoid giving offense.

1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things; another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ [1] both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be [m] Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [n] As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one-another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not

---

PROVERBS xxiii:20 Be not among wine bibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

ISAIAH liii:9 [1] [Christ] made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

EZEKIEL xviii:4 [m] Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

ISAIAH xlv:23 [n] I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For [o] the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but [p] righteousness, and [q] peace, and [r] joy in the [s] Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after

ISAIAH xxxvii:16 [o] O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

ISAIAH lx:12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

JEEMIAH i:10 . See, I have this day set thee [Jeremiah] over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

DANIEL ii:44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

PSALM ix:8 [p] [The Lord] shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

PSALM lxxxv:10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

PSALM cvi:30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

PSALM cxi:2 The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

PROVERBS xxi:21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness and honour.

PSALM xxix:11 [q] The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

PSALM cxix:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

ISAIAH ix:7 Of the increase of his [Christ's] government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

ISAIAH xlviii:18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

PSALM xvi:11 [r] Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM xliii:4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

ISAIAH xxxv:2 [The desert] shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

ISAIAH li:11 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

ISAIAH xxxii:14 [s] The palaces shall be forsaken.....

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness re-

the [t] things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man that eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 [u] Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER XV.

The strong must bear with the weak, and not please themselves. 7 We should receive one another as Christ received us. 23 Paul promises to visit Rome.

1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [a] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Christ Jesus was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, [b] to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, [c] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, [d] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

---

main in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

ISAIAH xliv:3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

PSALM xxxiv:14 [t] Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

GENESIS xv:6 [u] [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

PSALM lxix:9 [a] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me [David] up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me [Christ].

PSALM lxxii:5 [b] They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

17 [Christ's] name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

PSALM lxxxix:35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed [Christ] shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.

PSALM cxix:144 The righteousness of thy [God's] testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

PSALM xviii:49 [c] Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the heathen, and sing praises unto his name.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:43 [d] Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people:

11 And again, [e] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, Isaiah saith, [f] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the [g] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the [h] Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by [i] the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [j] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall

---

for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

PSALM CXVII:1 [e] O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise ye the Lord.

ISAIAH XI:1 [f] And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH lxvi:20 [g] And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the Lord out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel unto the house of the Lord.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 [h] O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM li:12 [i] Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

PSALM civ:4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

ISAIAH lii:15 [j] So shall he

understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath [k] pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your [l] prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judæa; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now [m] the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER XVI.

Greetings to Christian. 17 Avoid divisions. 21. Salutations. 24 Benedictions.

1 I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 [a] Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

---

sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

ESTHER ix:22 [k] As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

PSALM XLI:1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The Lord will preserve, him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

PSALM vi:9 [l] The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my prayer.

PSALM cii:17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the Lord.

PSALM CXVI:1 I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

PROVERBS xvi:7 [m] When a man's

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. [b] Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys [c] my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another [d] with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them [e] which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [f] wise unto that which is good, and [g] simple concerning evil.

20 And [h] the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

---

ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

I SAMUEL xxv:5 [a] And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

I. SAMUEL x:4 [b] And they will salute thee [Saul], and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

SOLOMON'S SONGS vi:3 [c] I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:

GENESIS xxvii:26 [d] And his father Isaac said unto him [Jacob], Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed:

I. KINGS xii:19 [e] So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

PSALM cvii:43 [f] Whoso is wise, and will observe these things [God's precepts], even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the Lord.

PROVERBS i:5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

21 Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of [i]power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began.

26 But now is made manifest, and [j] by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of [k] the everlasting God, made known to [l] all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To [m]God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

PSALM cv:14 [g] [God] suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

ISAIAH ix:6 [h] Unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:11 [i] Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

ISAIAH liii:12 [j] Therefore will I divide him [Christ] a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy.

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist] and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord [Jesus], whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Son of righteousness [Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

PSALM xc:2 [k] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

PSALM xxii:27 [l] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations.

PSALM LXVII:1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us;

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

ISAIAH ii:2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

JEREMIAH i:10 See, I have this day set thee [Jeremiah] over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

JEREMIAH iv:2 And thou [the Israelites] shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

PSALM civ:24 [m] O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

FIRST CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Paul's salutation to the church at Corinth. 10 He exhorts them to unity. 18 Human wisdom does not lead us to know God. 21 It is the wisdom of God to save those who believe by the foolishness of preaching. 27 He chose the weak to confound the wise.

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [a] to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [b] called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 [c] Grace be unto you, and [d] peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all [e] knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ

EXODUS xxxi:13 [a] Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

LEVITICUS xx:7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

PSALM xxxi:23 [b] O love the Lord, all ye his saints: for the Lord preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

PSALM xxxvii:28 For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

PSALM l:5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

PSALM lii:9 I will praise thee for ever, and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

PSALM xcvii:10 Ye that love the Lord, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

PSALM cxvi:15 Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.

PSALM cxxxii:9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

EXODUS xxxiii:16 [c] For wherein shall it be known here that I [Moses] and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 [d] Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

PSALM ix:10 [e] And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

PSALM xxxvi:10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

PSALM xci:14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I de-

was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [f] waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [g] God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; And I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, [h] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and

---

liver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

PROVERBS i:7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

PROVERBS viii:10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

PROVERBS x:14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

PROVERBS xiv:6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

PROVERBS xix:2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; but he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

PROVERBS xx:15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

PROVERBS xxiv:5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

ECCLESIASTES vii:12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

ISAIAH xi:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

DANIEL xii:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [f] [Moses] said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from Mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

ISAIAH xlix:7 [g] Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One [Jesus], to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhoreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [i]Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? [j] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [k] unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

27 But [l] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and [m] righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [n] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

JOB v:12 [h] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

ISAIAH xxix:14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

JEREMIAH viii:9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them?

ISAIAH xxxiii:18 [i] Thine heart shall meditate terror? Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counteth the towers?

JOB xii:17 [j] He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

ISAIAH xliv:25 [The Lord] frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

ISAIAH viii:14 [k] [The Lord] shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

PSALM viii:2 [l] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 [m] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David [Jesus], a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

JEREMIAH ix:23 [n] Thus saith the

CHAPTER II.

Paul's preaching was in the demonstration of the Spirit. 8 The princes of this world do not know the Spirit. 14 The natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit.

1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in [a] demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory;

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [b] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

PSALM li:11 [a] Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

ISAIAH xxxii:14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted as a forest.

ISAIAH lix:19 So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; my Spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

JOEL ii:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH lxiv:4 [b] For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him [Christ].

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [c] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [d] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [e] But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 [f] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAPTER III.

The carnality of the church at Corinth was manifested by their divisions. 11 Christ is the only foundation. 16 The Spirit of God dwells within Christians.

1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered;

PROVERBS xx:27 [c] The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts.

PROVERBS xxvii:19 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

JEREMIAH xvii:9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

ISAIAH xxxii:15 [d] Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

EZEKIEL xi:5 [d] And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me [Ezekiel], and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

PROVERBS xxviii:5 [e] Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the Lord understand all things.

JOB xv:8 [f] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

ISAIAH xl:13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor hath taught him?

JEREMIAH xxiii:18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

ISAIAH lv:10 [g] For as the rain

but [g] God gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and [h] every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the [i] Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

18 [j] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The [l] Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours:

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

CHAPTER IV.

Christ's ministers to be recognized. 9 The apostles a spectacle to angels and men. 13 As the filth of the world. 15 Not many fathers in Christ.

---

cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

PSALM lxii:12 [h] Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

ISAIAH xxviii:17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

ISAIAH xxxii:15 [i] Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

PROVERBS iii:7 [j] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

ISAIAH v:21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

JOB v:13 [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

PSALM xciv:11 [l] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

JOB IX:1 [a] Then Job answered and said,

1 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; [a] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light [b] the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, [c] as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are [d] fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [e] are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus have I begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my

---

2 How should man be just with God?

PSALM cxxx:3 If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

PSALM cxliii:2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

PROVERBS xxi:2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the Lord pondereth the hearts.

PSALM lxxiv:20 [b] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

PSALM xliv:22 [c] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

II. KINGS ix:11 [d] Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow [one of the children of the prophets] to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

JOB xxii:6 [e] For *thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the

---

* Eliphaz' false charge against Job.

ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but [f] the power.

20 For [g] the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or [h] in love, and in the [i] spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER V.

Incest. 7 The old leaven must be purged out. 9 Offenders to be shuned.

1 It is reported commonly that there is [a] fornication among you, and

---

weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:11 [f] Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

PSALM cvi:8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

PSALM cxlv:10 All thy works shall praise thee, O Lord; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

ISAIAH xl:25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

ISAIAH l:2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness:

JEREMIAH x:12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

MICAH iii:8 But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

DANIEL ii:44 [g] And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [h] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

PSALM xlv:4 [i] And in thy [Christ's] majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

ZEPHANIAH ii:3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

LEVITICUS xviii:6 [a] None of you shall approach to any that is near of

such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have [b] his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 [c] To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [d] Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [e] let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge

---

kin to him, to uncover their nakedness, I am the Lord.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:30 [b] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

JOB ii:6 [c] And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.

PSALM cix:6 Set thou a wicked man over him [a bad man]: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

ISAIAH liii:7 [d] [Christ] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

EXODUS xii:15 [e] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

EXODUS xiii:6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the Lord shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shall thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there anything of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the

them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [f] put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER VI.

Not to go to law before the unjust. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, and temples of the Holy Ghost.

1 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. [b] Why do ye not rather take wrong? Why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be de-

---

sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

DEUTERONOMY xiii:5 [f] And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

DEUTERONOMY xxii:20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil fom Israel.

23 If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so shalt thou put away evil from among you.

PSALM xlix:14 [a] Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;

DANIEL vii:22 The Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

PROVERBS xx:22 [b] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

DEUTERONOMY xix:16 If a false

frauded?

8 Nay, ye [c] do wrong, and [d] defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that [e] the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither [f] fornicators, [g] nor idolaters, nor [h] adulterers, nor effeminate, nor [i] abusers of

---

witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

HABAKKUK i:4 [c] Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

LEVITICUS xix:13 [d] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

DEUTERONOMY XXV:1 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

PSALM lxxxix:14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne:

ISAIAH lxi:8 For I the Lord love judgment, I hate robbery.

MICAH vi:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

ISAIAH iii:11 [e] Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

EZEKIEL xvi:15 [f] But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

DEUTERONOMY xx:8 [g] Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

I. SAMUEL xv:23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou [Saul] hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

II. KINGS xxiii:5 [Josiah] put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

EXODUS xx:14 [h] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

JEREMIAH v:7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were as fed horses in the

themselves with mankind.

10 Nor [j] thieves, nor [k] covetous, nor [l] drunkards, nor [m] revilers, nor [n] extortioners, shall inherit [o] the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are [p] washed, but ye are [q] sanctified, but ye are [r] justified in the name of

---

morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

GENESIS xix:4 [l] But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us that we may know them.

LEVITICUS xviii:22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

EXODUS xx:15 [j] Thou shalt not steal.

EXODUS xx:17 [k] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

PROVERBS xxi:25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

MICAH II:1 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practice it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

PROVERBS XX:1 [l] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

PROVERBS xxiii:21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

EXODUS xxii:28 [m] Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

ISAIAH li:7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

ZEPHANIAH ii:8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people.

EZEKIEL xxii:12 [n] In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it.

DANIEL iv:2 [o] [Nebuchadnezzar] thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward [him].

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 [p] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:23 [q] And I will sanctify my great name, which was

the Lord Jesus, and by [s] the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both [t] raised up the Lord, and will also [u] raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot is one body? for two, saith he, [v] shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the [w] Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are [x] bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in [y] your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER VII.

Concerning marriage. 10 The marriage bond not to be dissolved during life.

1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, [a] to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let [b] the husband render unto the

---

profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

GENESIS vi:9 [r] These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

PROVERBS iii:33 The curse of the Lord is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 [s] [The angel] answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM xvi:10 [t] Thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

DANIEL xii:2 [u] Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

GENESIS ii:24 [v] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 [w] I [the Lord] will put my Spirit within you.

ISAIAH liii:5 [x] [Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

DANIEL vi:3 [y] Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

PROVERBS v:19 [a] Let her [thy wife] be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may [d] give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.

EXODUS xxi:7 [b] And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he hath betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

EXODUS xix:14 [c] And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

I. SAMUEL xxi:4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

JOEL ii:15 [d] Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

ZECHARIAH vii:4 Then came the word of the Lord of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, [e] but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any man hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [f] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 [g] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be [h] made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in [i] the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is

---

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

7 Should ye not hear the words which the Lord hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?

8 And the word of the Lord came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts:

MALACHI ii:13 [e] And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the Lord with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

MALACHI ii:15 [f] And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 [g] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:6 And the

called, being free, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though that wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for [j] the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is a difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare up-

---

Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

JEREMIAH iv:4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

ISAIAH lviii:6 [h] Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

LEVITICUS xxv:42 [i] For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

JEREMIAH xxxiv:8 This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let them go.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

PSALM xxxix:6 [j] Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

GENESIS ii:24 [k] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his moth-

on you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

39 [k] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER VIII.

Abstain from meat offered to idols. 9 Christian liberty does not allow us to cause our brethren to do wrong.

1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but love edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [l] the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [m] an idol is nothing in the world, and that [n] there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [o] called gods, whether in heaven or in

---

er, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

EXODUS xxxiii:12 [l] And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

17 And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

NAHUM i:7 The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

ISAIAH xli:24 [m] Behold, we are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

DEUTERONOMY iv:28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

DEUTERONOMY iv:29 [n] But if from thence thou shalt seek the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

DEUTERONOMY vi:4 Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:

5 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

ISAIAH xliv:8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

PSALM xcvi:5 [o] For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens.

PSALM cvi:36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.

38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

ISAIAH ii:20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats:

ISAIAH xliv:9 They that make a graven image are all of them vanity;

earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us there is but one God, [p] the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: [q] for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in [r] the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

---

and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak. which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

EZEKIEL xxiii:39 For when they hath slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

MALACHI ii:10 [p] Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

EXODUS xxxii:3 [q] And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf; and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings,

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER IX.

Paul's liberty. 7 The minister's support. 16 Paul willingly complied with his call to the ministry. 22 He was inoffensive to all classes in matters indifferent.

1 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this:

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [a] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that [c] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we

---

and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

LEVITICUS xvii:7 [r] And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

II. KINGS x:18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

DEUTERONOMY xx:6 [a] And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

PROVERBS xxvii:18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be hououred.

DEUTERONOMY xxv:4 [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

ISAIAH xxviii:24 [c] Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rye in their place?

should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [d] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and [e] they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto

---

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

LEVITICUS vi:14 [d] And this is the law of the meat offering: The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the Lord, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the Lord.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

LEVITICUS VII:1 Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

NUMBERS v:9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

NUMBERS xviii:8 And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 Every thing devoted in Israel

me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, [f] woe is un-

---

shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the Lord, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the Lord.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 [e] And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

DEUTERONOMY x:8 At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the Lord is his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him.

DEUTERONOMY XVIII:1 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the Lord thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the Lord, him and his sons for ever.

EZEKIEL iii:17 [f] Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood shall I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

EZEKIEL XXXIII:1 Again the

to me, if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law.

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without [g] law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To [h] the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I

---

word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

PSALM I:1 [g] Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

PSALM xix:7 The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

ISAIAH xiv:10 [h] All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

JEREMIAH vi:29 [i] The bellows

might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body; and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be [1] a castaway.

CHAPTER X.

Jewish sacraments are types of ours. 21 The Lord's table is not for devils. 28 On indifferent things we should yield to the conscience of a weak brother.

1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud,

---

are burned, the lead is consumed by the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the Lord hath rejected them.

EXODUS xiii:21 [a] And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

EXODUS xl:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the Lord was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

NUMBERS ix:15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the Lord the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the Lord they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the Lord, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the Lord they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the Lord they journeyed.

20 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the Lord they rested in their tents, and at

and all passed [b] through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Mo-

---

the commandment of the Lord they journeyed: they kept the charge of the Lord, at the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

NUMBERS xiv:11 And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 And Moses said unto the Lord, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou Lord art among this people, that thou Lord art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the Lord was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

DEUTERONOMY i:31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the Lord your God.

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the Lord.

NEHEMIAH ix:12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

PSALM lxxviii:14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

PSALM cv:37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.

EXODUS xiv:22 [b] And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

NUMBERS xxxiii:8 And they departed from before Pi-hahi-roth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

JOSHUA iv:23 For the Lord your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the Lord your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever.

ses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that [e] followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was

PSALM lxxviii:13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a heap.

EXODUS xvi:4 [c] Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law or no.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Caanan.

NEHEMIAH ix:15 [God] gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou [God] hadst sworn to give them.

20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

PSALM lxxviii:23 [God] commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

EXODUS xvii:5 [d] And the Lord said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

NUMBERS xx:9 And Moses took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

PSALM lxxviii:15 [God] clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

DEUTERONOMY ix:21 [e] [Moses] took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

PSALM cv:41 [God] opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

NUMBERS xiv:26 [f] And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

32 But as for you, your carcasses,

not well pleased: for they [f] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [g] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, [h] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [i] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

---

they shall fall in this wilderness.

35 I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

NUMBERS xxvi:63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazer the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

PSALM cvi:24 [The Israelites] despised the pleasant land, they believed not his [God's] word:

25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

NUMBERS xi:4 [g] And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic:

6 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

PSALM cvi:13 [The Israelites] soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

EXODUS xxxii:2 [h] And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the people break off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the Lord.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

NUMBERS XXV:1 [i] And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [j] some of them also tempted, and [k] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [l] some

---

was kindled against Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

PSALM cvi:28 [The Israelites] joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

EXODUS xvii:2 [j] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?

7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not?

NUMBERS xxi:5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

DEUTERONOMY vi:16 Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the Lord; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the Lord hath spoken.

PSALM lxxviii:17 [The Israelites] sinned yet more against him by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

PSALM xcv:9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I [God] grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM cvi:13 They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

NUMBERS xxi:6 [k] And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

EXODUS xvi:2 [l] And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

EXODUS xvii:2 Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord?

NUMBERS xiv:2 And all the children of Israel murmured against

of them also murmured, and [m] were destroyed of [n] the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, [o] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [p] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: [q] are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

NUMBERS xvi:41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

NUMBERS xiv:37 [m] Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

NUMBERS xvi:49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

EXODUS xii:23 [n] For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

II. SAMUEL xxiv:16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

I. CHRONICLES xxi:15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

PSALM cxxv:3 [o] For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

JEREMIAH xxix:11 [p] For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

19 What say I then? that the idol is anything, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I say, that the things which the [r] Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [s] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [t] provoke the Lord to jealousy? [u] are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience' sake:

26 For [v] the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not

---

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

LEVITICUS vii:11 [q] And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he [the priest] shall offer unto the Lord.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for a heave offering unto the Lord, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

LEVITICUS xvii:7 [r] And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

PSALM cvi:36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:36 [s] For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted.

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:21 [t] They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

EZEKIEL xxii:14 [u] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it.

EXODUS xix:5 [v] Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

DEUTERONOMY x:14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

JOB xli:11 Who hath prevented

bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience' sake: [w] for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof;

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other; for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER XI.

Men when praying and prophesying should have their heads uncovered, and women with their heads covered. 14 It is a shame for a man to have long hair, and a woman to have short hair. 16 If any are contentious this rule is not to be enforced. 22 The Lord's supper is not to feast the body.

1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and [a] the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she [b] were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [c] a

---

me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

PSALM XXXIV:1 I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 Hy soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

PSALM 1:12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

EXODUS ix:29 [w] And Moses said unto him [Pharaoh], As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the Lord; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the Lord's.

PSALM XXIV:1 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

GENESIS iii:16 [a] Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:10 [b] When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the Lord thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive.

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment

shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as [d] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [e] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [f] Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman [g] to have power on her head [h] because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man,

---

of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father, and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

NUMBERS v:18 [c] And the priest shall set the woman before the Lord, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

DEUTERONOMY xxii:5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God.

GENESIS i:26 [d] And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

GENESIS V:1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

GENESIS ix:6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

GENESIS ii:21 [e] And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man.

GENESIS ii:18 [f] And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him.

GENESIS xxiv:65 [g] For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebecca, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

ECCLESIASTES v:6 [h] Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [i] If there arise among you a prophet, or a

even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, [i] that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or [j] despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had [k] given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 [l] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

---

dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder.

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

LEVITICUS xix:30 [j] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the Lord.

I. SAMUEL ix:13 [k] As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him [Samuel] before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden.

NUMBERS ix:9 [l] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the Lord.

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offer-

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [m] if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [n] we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER XII.

Diversity of spiritual gifts. 15 Unity in diversity. 26 All suffer or rejoice together.

1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these [a] dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by [b] the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that [c] Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are [d] diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

---

ing of the Lord in his appointed season, that man should bear his sin.

PSALM xxxii:5 [m] I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

PSALM xciv:12 [n] Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

PSALM cxv:4 [a] Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

ISAIAH lxiii:10 [b] But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

ISAIAH lxiii:14 [c] As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

ISAIAH xxxii:13 [d] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

ISAIAH xliv:3 I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

5 One shall say, I am the Lord's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the Lord, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestations of the Spirit is given to every man [e] to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit [f] the word of wisdom; to another the [g] word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another [h] faith by the same Spirit; to another [i] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [j] whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one mem-

ISAIAH xlviii:16 [e] Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

MICAH vi:9 [f] The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name:

ISAIAH xi:2 [g] And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

GENESIS xv:6 [h] [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he [God] counted it to him for righteousness.

PSALM ciii:3 [i] Who healeth all thy diseases.

EXODUS xii:48 [j] And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

LEVITICUS xix:34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

LEVITICUS xxiv:22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the Lord your God.

ISAIAH xi:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

ber, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be [k] no scism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether [l] one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, [m] all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, [n] helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAPTER XIII.

All gifts are nothing without love. 4 Love defined. 13 Love is greater than faith or hope.

1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of [a] prophecy, and understand all mys-

---

I. KINGS xii:16 [k] So when all Israel saw that the king [Rehoboam] hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

ISAIAH lxiii:9 [l] In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

EXODUS xviii:9 [m] And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

NUMBERS xi:16 [n] And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

I. SAMUEL x:11 [a] And it came to pass, when all that knew him [Saul] beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

JOB XXXVI:1 [b] Elihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

teries, and [b] all knowledge; and though I have [c] all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods [d] to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [e] Love suffereth long, and is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up.

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 [f] Love never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part,

10 But [g] when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now [h] we see through a

---

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

PROVERBS x:13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

EXODUS xix:9 [c] And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xv:7 [d] If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

PROVERBS x:12 [e] Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

SOLOMON'S SONG ii:3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

LEVITICUS xix:34 [f] But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

ISAIAH lx:19 [g] The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

ZECHARIAH xiv:6 [h] And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the Lord shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

GENESIS xv:6 [i] [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he [God] counted it

glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth [i] faith, [j] hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is [k] love.

CHAPTER XIV.

Prophecy preferred before speaking with tongues. 12 Both for edification. 23 The abuse explained. 31 All may prophesy.

1 Follow after [a] love, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may [b] prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye [c] prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the

---

to him for righteousness.

PROVERBS xiv:32 [j] The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

JOEL iii:16 The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [k] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

PSALM xxxi:23 [a] O love the Lord, all ye his saints: for the Lord preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.

AMOS vii:12 [b] Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit:

15 And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

NUMBERS xi:27 [c] And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets,

meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the [d] understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, [e] be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, [f] With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if [g] all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report [h] that God is in you of a truth.

---

and that the Lord would put his spirit upon them.

I. KINGS iii:11 [d] And God said unto him [Solomon], Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

PSALM cxxxi:2 [e] Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

ISAIAH xxviii:11 [f] For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

NUMBERS xi:25 [g] And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him [Moses] and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

PSALM xlvi:7 [h] The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge.

ISAIAH xlv:14 Thus saith the

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If anything be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 *Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith [i] the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What! came the word of God [j] out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [k] covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER XV.

The resurrection of Christ. 23 Christ is the first fruits, afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. 38 The resurrection body will be unlike the present. 51 Some will not die, but will be changed.

Lord, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.

ZECHARIAH viii:23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

GENESIS iii:16 [i] Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

ISAIAH ii:3 [j] And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

I. SAMUEL ix:9 [k] (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, spake he thus, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where [Samuel] the man of God was.

JOEL ii:28 Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy.

---

*The silencing women in the church can only apply to the "confusion" at Corinth. Paul himself commends women helpers in other places and gives direction for the dress of their heads when they pray and prophesy.

1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that [a] Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [b] according to the Scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God [c] I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that [d] he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become [e] the firstfruits of

---

PSALM xxii:15 [a] My [Christ's] strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaeth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

ISAIAH liii:5 [Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; ..and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

DANIEL ix:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

ISAIAH liii:10 [b] Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

HOSEA vi:2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

PSALM XLV:1 [c] My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue is the pen of a

them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in [f] Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: [g] Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up [h] the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, [i] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he [j] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [k] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

---

ready writer.

PSALM xlix:15 [d] But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me.

EXODUS xxxiv:26 [e] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God.

EZEKIEL xliv:30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

GENESIS ii:17 [f] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

GENESIS iii:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field:

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread.

PSALM xvi:10 [g] For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One [Jesus] to see corruption.

DANIEL vii:14 [h] And there was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

PSALM CX:1 [i] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

PSALM viii:6 [j] Thou madest him [Christ] to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

ECCLESIASTES ii:24 [k] There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, [k] How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 [l] So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [m] was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 [n] The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord

---

his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

ISAIAH xxii:13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

ISAIAH lvi:12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

EZEKIEL XXXVII:1 [k] The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

DANIEL xii:2 [l] Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life and some to everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

GENESIS ii:7 [m] And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

GENESIS iii:19 [n] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

GENESIS v:3 And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat a

from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: [o] for the trumpet shall sound, and the [p] dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible shall put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this incorruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written [q] Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 [r] O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of sin is death; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER XVI.

Collection for the poor saints. 10 Paul commends Timothy. 15 Friendly mention of some of the saints, and benediction.

---

son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

ZECHARIAH ix:14 [o] And the Lord shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

JOB xiv:10 [p] But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

JOB xix:25 For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

PSALM xvi:8 I have set the Lord always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

PSALM xvii:15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

ISAIAH xxv:8 [q] He [Christ] will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

HOSEA xiii:14 [r] I [God] will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

1 Now concerning [a] the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon *the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until [b] Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

PSALM XLI:1 [a] Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The Lord will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

PSALM cxii:9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

PROVERBS xiv:21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

LEVITICUS xxiii:15 [b] And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord.

NUMBERS xxviii:26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the Lord, after your weeks be out, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish,) and their drink offerings.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the Lord thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the Lord thy God, according as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant,

---

*Instead of the first day of the week, the original Greek reads "mian sabbaton"—first sabbaths.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, [c] be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with love.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia [d] salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All [e] the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 [f] My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

---

and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

16 *Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

JOEL iii:10 [c] Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

I. SAMUEL xiii:10 [d] And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

I. SAMUEL xxv:5 [e] And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

I. SAMUEL xx:17 [f] And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

---

* By divine appointment all males of the Israelites were required to be in attendance at three grand festivals every year. These were memorials of three very important events, namely, their deliverance from Egypt, receiving the law, and camp life in the wilderness. All were required to make a financial contribution at each of these feasts.

These gatherings came at appropriate times for a general attendance, and for making their contributions from the products of the soil. They were forbidden to use any grain for themselves until they had presented the wave sheaf on Sunday, the second day of the feast of unleavened bread. Fifty days later at the feast of weeks or Pentecost their first bread must be offered. The feast of tabernacles came after they had gathered in all the produce of the soil, and general thank offerings must be given. Beside these offerings, they were required to redeem the first born, every one must pay the half shekel and one-tenth of their income from all sources. When they were actuated by the love of God and cheerfully kept all of his ordinances, they were a happy, prosperous people; when they departed from this, their condition was lamentable.

SECOND CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Comfort in affliction. 15 Paul excused his not returning to Corinth.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with [a] all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace be to you, and [b] peace, from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be [c] God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the [d] Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 [e] Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that [f] we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as [g] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of

---

PSALM 1:5 [a] Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

PSALM lii:9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

PSALM lxxxv:8 [b] I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints;

ISAIAH xxvi:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

PSALM lxxxix:26 [c] He [Jesus] shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

PSALM cxix:76 [d] Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

MICAH vii:18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

PSALM cxix:52 [e] I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord; and have comforted myself.

EZEKIEL xiv:23 [f] And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

ISAIAH liii:7 [g] He [Christ] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

LAMENTATIONS iii:30 He [Christ] giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

PSALM xliv:22 [h] Yea, for thy sake are we [saints] killed all the day long;

life:

9 But we had [h] the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not [i] trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with [j] fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judæa.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the [k] Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;

22 Who hath also [l] sealed us, and given the earnest of [m] the Spirit in our

---

we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

JEREMIAH xvii:5 [i] Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

PROVERBS xxiii:4 [j] Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

PSALM ii:7 [k] Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

PSALM lxxxix:3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto [Jesus, son of] David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

27 Also I will make him my first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the

hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER II.

Actuated by love Paul wrote in tears. 6 Restore an offender. 12 Paul's unrest not finding Titus at Troas.

1 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that [n] my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with [o] many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would [p] confirm your love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgive I it in the person of Christ;

11 Lest [q] Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and make manifest [r] the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are

---

days of heaven

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:6 [l] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death:

ISAIAH xlii:3 [m] I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

PSALM xlviii:2 [n] Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

ESTHER viii:3 [o] And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

MICAH vi:8 [p] He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

JOB ii:2 [q] And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

SOLOMON'S SONG i:3 [r] Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, [s] which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER III.

Christian converts were Paul's commendation. 6 The ministration of the law and Spirit contrasted. 17 The Spirit gives liberty.

1 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not [a] in tables of stone, but [b] in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God;

6 Who also hath made us able min-

JEREMIAH xiv:14 [s] Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

JEREMIAH xxiii:25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord.

29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

EXODUS xxiv:12 [a] And the Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

EXODUS XXXIV:1 And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself here to me in the top of the mount.

PSALM xl:6 [b] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

JEREMIAH xxxi:33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

EZEKIEL xi:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit

isters of [c] the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, [d] written and engraven in stones, was glorious, [e] so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which was done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, [f] which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But [g] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, [h] when it shall

---

will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

JEREMIAH xxxi:31 [c] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord:

EXODUS XXXIV:1 [d] And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

28 And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

DEUTERONOMY X:1 At that time the Lord said unto me [Moses], Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

EXODUS xxxiv:29 [e] And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

EXODUS xxxiv:33 [f] And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him, [God].

ISAIAH vi:10 [g] Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

EXODUS xxxiv:34 [h] But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

ISAIAH xxv:7 [i] And he will destroy

turn to the Lord, [i] the vail shall be taken away.

17 [j] Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the [k] Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER IV.

Paul's sincerity in preaching the gospel. 8 His trials. 17 Afflictions bring a greater reward.

1 Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but, by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world [a] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, [b] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, [c] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [d] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [e] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be

---

in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

ISAIAH xxxii:14 [j] Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 [k] And I will put my Spirit within you [saints], and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

ISAIAH vi:10 [a] Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

ZECHARIAH xiii:13 [b] Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd and the sheep shall be scattered.

GENESIS i:3 [c] And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good:

PSALM xxxvii:23 [d] The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

PSALM xliv:22 [e] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are

made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [f] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which [g] raised up the Lord Jesus [h] shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our inward man perish, yet the outward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAPTER V.

Our earthly body to be exchanged for a heavenly one, 10 We shall all appear before the judgment seat of Christ. 15 Jesus died for all. 17 To be in Christ we are new creatures.

1 For we know that, if [a] our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [b] he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also [c] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [d] we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before

---

counted as sheep for the slaughter.

PSALM cxvi:10 [f] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

PSALM xvi:10 [g] Thou wilt not.... suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

HOSEA vi:2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

DANIEL xii:2 [h] Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

JOB iv:18 [a] Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

ISAIAH xxix:23 [b] But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:14 [c] And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

GENESIS xv:6 [d] And he [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted

[e] the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [f] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that we may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: [g] old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [h] ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

---

it to him for righteousness.

PSALM 1:3 [e] Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

ECCLESIASTES iii:17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

ECCLESIASTES xi:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

ECCLESIASTES xii:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

JOB xxxi:23 [b] For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

ISAIAH xliii:18 [g] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

ISAIAH lxv:17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

JOB xxxiii:23 [h] If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness;

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

MALACHI ii:7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH liii:6 [i] All we like sheep

21 For [1] he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER VI.

Paul's faithful ministry. 8 His trials. 14 No fellowship with unbelievers.

1 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [a] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, [b] by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and [c] dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; [d] as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 [e] Be ye not unequally yoked to-

---

have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

12 ...He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

JEREMIAH xxiii:6 In his days Judah shall be saved: and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

ISAIAH xlix:8 [a] Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

PSALM lxvi:10 [b] For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidest affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

JOB v:6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

PSALM xxxiv:19 [c] Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

ISAIAH xxx:20 And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

PSALM cxviii:18 [d] The Lord hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

DEUTERONOMY vii:2 [e] And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them [heathen nations] before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

gether with unbelievers: for [f] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [g] I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [h] Wherefore come out from

---

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

I. SAMUEL v:2 [f] When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the Lord. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

I. KINGS xviii:21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

EXODUS xxix:45 [g] And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the Lord their God.

LEVITICUS xxvi:12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

JEREMIAH xxxi:31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

JEREMIAH xxxii:38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

EZEKIEL xi:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

ZECHARIAH viii:7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

ZECHARIAH xiii:9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

18 [i] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER VII.

Perfecting holiness. 10 Godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation. 13 Commendation of Titus.

1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh

---

ISAIAH lii:11 [h] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

JEREMIAH XXXI:1 [i] At the same time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

GENESIS vi:8 [a] But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

GENESIS vii:5 And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

GENESIS xxxii:27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

LEVITICUS xx:7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

JOB ii:3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

ISAIAH vi:5 Then said I [Isaiah], Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

DANIEL xii:10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

ZECHARIAH xiv:20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

MALACHI iii:2 But who may abide the day of his [Christ's] coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:25 [b] The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the

and spirit, [a] perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; [b] without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry [c] after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For [d] godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: [e] but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye [f] sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things [g] ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he

---

man of gray hairs.

ISAIAH lv:7 [c] Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

II. SAMUEL xii:13 [d] And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

JEREMIAH xxxi:9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

PROVERBS xvii:22 [e] A merry heart doeth good like a medicine; but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 [f] And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

PSALM xlix:13 [g] This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings.

remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that [h] I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAPTER VIII.

Liberal contributions required. 9 Christ though rich became poor that we might be rich. 14 Equality in contributions. 21 Providing things honestly.

1 Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the [a] abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the [b] ministering to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the [c] sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 [d] Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want; that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [e] He that had

ISAIAH xxx:15 [h] For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength.

PSALM cxii:9 [a] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

PROVERBS xix:17 [b] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [c] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

I. SAMUEL ii:7 [d] The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lord's, and he hath set the world upon them.

PSALM xxxvii:21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not back again; but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

AMOS v:25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

EXODUS xvi:18 [e] And when they did mete it [the manna] with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had

gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 [f] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

23 Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, [g] the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER IX.

Ministering to the saints. 6 God's ability to make the grace of giving abound. 12 It results in many thanksgivings to God.

1 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and [h] your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make

---

no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

MALACHI iii:8 [f] Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.

PROVERBS xv:16 [g] Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

PSALM lxix:9 [h] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

ISAIAH lxiii:15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me?

up beforehand [h] your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 [i] But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; [j] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [k] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And [l] God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [m] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [n] ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [o] righteousness:)

GENESIS xxxiii:11 [h] Take, I [Jacob] pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he [Esau] took it.

I. SAMUEL xxv:27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid [Abigail] hath brought unto my lord [David], let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

II. KINGS v:15 And he [Naaman] returned to the man of God [Elisha] he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

PROVERBS xi:24 [i] There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

PROVERBS xix:17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

PROVERBS xxii:9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

DEUTERONOMY xv:7 [j] If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient.

EXODUS XXV:1 [k] And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

EXODUS xxxv:5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold, and silver, and brass.

PROVERBS iii:9 [l] Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

PROVERBS xi:24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

PROVERBS xxviii:27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

PSALM cxii:9 [m] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

ISAIAH lv:10 [n] For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 While by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER X.

In the flesh but not after the flesh. 10 His letters powerful, presence appeared to be weak, and speech contemptible.

1 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the [a] meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God [b] to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after [c] the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things

HOSEA x:12 [c] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 [a] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

JEREMIAH i:10 [b] See, I have this day set thee [Jeremiah] over the nations and over the kingdoms; to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 [c] But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [Eliab] for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ;

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [d] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [e] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER XI.

Paul forced into a commendation of himself. 22 Paul, a Hebrew, delineates his trials.

1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [f] I have espoused you to the husband, that I may present you as [g] a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [h] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me,

ISAIAH lxv:16 [d] That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

JEREMIAH ix:24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

PROVERBS xxvii:2 [e] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

HOSEA ii:19 [f] And I will betroth thee unto me [the Lord] for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know the Lord.

LEVITICUS xxi:13 [g] And he [the high priest] shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or a harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

GENESIS iii:4 [h] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [i] forty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, [j] once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And [k] through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

DEUTERONOMY xxv:3 [i] Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

NUMBERS xxxv:17 [j] And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

JOSHUA ii:15 [k] Then she [Rahab] let them [the spies] down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

CHAPTER XII.

Paul's wonderful revelations. 7 He besought the Lord thrice to remove a thorn in the flesh. 10 He took pleasure in his infirmities.

1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such a one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [l] thorn in the flesh, [m] the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing [n] I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, [o] My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am

EZEKIEL xxviii:24 [l] And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

JOB ii:7 [m] So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

DEUTERONOMY iii:23 [n] And I [Moses] besought the Lord at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the Lord was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

ISAIAH xli:10 [o] Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I [o] caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER XIII.

Paul proposes to use severity. 5 Required to prove faith. 14 The benediction.

1 This is the third time I am coming to you. [p] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present the second time; and being absent now [q] I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare;

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, [r] but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was [s] crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For [t] we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be [u] in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves,

---

JEREMIAH xvi:16 [o] Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

NUMBERS xxxv:30 [p] Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

ISAIAH LVIII:1 [q] Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

II. CHRONICLES xv:7 [r] Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

ISAIAH liii:3 [s] He [Christ] is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

PSALM vi:2 [t] Have mercy upon me, O Lord; for I am weak:

how that [v] Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but [w] for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and [x] ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. [y] Be perfect, be of [z] good comfort, be of one mind, [a] live in peace; and the [b] God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [c] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and [d] the love of God, and the communion of [e] the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

ISAIAH xxvi:4 [u] Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

ISAIAH XXVI:1 [v] In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 [w] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

ISAIAH xxxv:3 [x] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

GENESIS vi:9 [y] These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

JOB ii:3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

PSALM cxix:52 [z] I remembered thy judgments of old, O Lord; and have comforted myself.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [a] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

PSALM xci:14 [b] Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

ISAIAH liii:6 [c] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him [Christ] the iniquity of us all.

DANIEL ix:4 [d] And I [Daniel] prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

EZEKIEL xxxvii:14 [e] And shall put my Spirit in you [the Israelites], and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

GALATIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Paul's salutation. 6 The church depart from the gospel Paul preached. 11 Paul did not receive the gospel from man, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. 15 Incidents of Paul's experience.

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you, and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [a] from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you [b] than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now [c] persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous [d] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [e] who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem with them which were apostles before

---

ISAIAH lxv:17 [a] For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

DEUTERONOMY iv:2 [b] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

DEUTERONOMY xii:32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

PROVERBS xxx:5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

I. SAMUEL xxiv:7 [c] So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise up against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER II.

Paul's second visit to Jerusalem. 16 Man is not justified by the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ.

1 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the [f] Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me. [g] God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward [h] the Gentiles;)

JEREMIAH ix:13 [d] And the Lord saith, Because they [the Jews] have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

JEREMIAH i:5 [e] Before I formed thee [Jeremiah] in the belly I knew thee: and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

ISAIAH lx:3 [f] And the Gentiles shall come to thy [God's] light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

II. CHRONICLES xix:7 [g] Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [h] Behold my servant [Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

6 I the Lord have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles:

ISAIAH xlix:6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou [Christ] shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto [i] the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only they would that [j] we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, [k] fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly [l] according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is [m] not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be [n] jus-

---

to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

MALACHI i:11 For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM xcvi:3 [i] Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

10 Say among the heathen that the Lord reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

PROVERBS xiv:21 [j] He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

PROVERBS xxviii:27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

ISAIAH xliv:8 [k] Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God: I know not any.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed, and the workmen, they are of men; let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

ECCLESIASTES vii:20 [l] For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and *sinneth not.

PSALM xl:6 [m] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

PSALM li:16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

ISAIAH xlv:21 [n] Tell ye, and bring

---

*All persons make mistakes; but there are persons who intend to do only that which is right; they transgress no ethical principle known to them.

tified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAPTER III.

Salvation is by Jesus Christ, through the Spirit by faith. 7 This is proved by the statement concerning Abraham. 19 The law was added because of transgressions; it was a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ.

1 O [a] foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [b] the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, [c] crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [d] the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by [e] the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [f] Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, [g] In thee

---

them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the Lord? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Savior; there is none beside me.

ISAIAH liii:10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Christ]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

ZECHARIAH ix:9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

PROVERBS xiv:3 [a] In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

PROVERBS xxix:9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

PSALM xcvi:13 [b] He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM c:5 For the Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

ISAIAH XXV:1 O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

ISAIAH liii:5 [c] With his [Christ's] stripes we are healed.

ISAIAH lxiii:10 [d] But they rebelled, and vexed his Holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

ZECHARIAH iv:6 [e] Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

GENESIS xv:6 [f] And he [Abraham] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

GENESIS xii:3 [g] And I will bless them that bless thee [Abraham], and curse him that curseth thee: and in

shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [h] Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, [i] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [j] Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree;

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [k] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

---

thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

GENESIS xviii:17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations in the earth shall be blessed in him?

GENESIS xxii:18 And in thy [Abraham's] seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:26 [h] Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

JEREMIAH xi:3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

LEVITICUS xviii:5 [i] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.

NEHEMIAH ix:29 And testifiedst against them, that thou [God] mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

EZEKIEL xx:11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:23 [j] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

ISAIAH xxxii:9 [k] Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

15 Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

ISAIAH xliv:3 I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring.

JEREMIAH xxxi:33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

JEREMIAH xxxii:40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

EZEKIEL xi:19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:27 I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes.

JOEL ii:28 It shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh.

16 Now [l] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, and to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was [m] four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand [n] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given

---

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Christ] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

GENESIS xii:3 [l] And I will bless them that bless thee [Abram], and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

7 And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him.

GENESIS xvii:7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee [Abraham] and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.

EXODUS xii:40 [m] Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt.

EXODUS xx:19 [n] And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

DEUTERONOMY v:5 (I [Moses] stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

22 These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders:

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee: and we will hear it, and do it.

31 But as for thee [Moses], stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

GENESIS xxi:10 [o] Wherefore she [Sarah] said unto Abraham, Cast out

to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For we are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [c] if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER IV.

The sacrificial law was in force until Christ was sacrificed. 10 The observance of the feast days in the Mosaic law ended with that dispensation. 15 By adopting Mosaic ordinances we lose the grace of Christ. 19 Christ must be formed within us. 23 Bondage to the law illustrated by the son of the bond woman, Hagar; and freedom by Isaac through whom the promise was given.

1 Now I say, that the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But [a] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made [b] of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [c] as an angel

---

this bondwoman [Hagar] and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

GENESIS xlix:10 [a] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

DANIEL ix:24 Seventy weeks are determined...to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

GENESIS iii:15 [b] And I will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

ISAIAH vii:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name *Immanuel.

MICAH v:3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she

*God with us.

of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed of you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, [d] the one by a bondmaid, [e] the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh, [f] but he of the free woman was by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount [g] Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Hagar.

25 For this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [h] Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [i] Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath a husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then [j] he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that

---

[Mary] which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

II. SAMUEL xix:27 [c] And he [Shimei] hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king [David]; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

ZECHARIAH xii:8 In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the Lord before them.

MALACHI ii:7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts.

GENESIS xvi:15 [d] And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

GENESIS xxi:2 [e] For Sarah conceived and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

GENESIS xviii:10 [f] And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [g] And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

ISAIAH ii:2 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

ISAIAH LIV:1 [i] Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

GENESIS xxi:9 [j] And Sarah saw

was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the Scripture? [k] Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAPTER V.

Freedom in Christ. 6 Circumcision availeth nothing; but faith which worketh by love. 17 The flesh and the Spirit are opposed to each other. 19 The works of the flesh. 22 The fruit of the Spirit.

1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [l] in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach [l] circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which [m] trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; [n] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, [o] Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust

---

the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto Abraham, mocking.

GENESIS xxi:10 [k] Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 [l] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

JEREMIAH iv:4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

JOSHUA vii:25 [m] And Joshua said, Why hast thou [Achan] troubled us? the Lord shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [n] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

ISAIAH lxiii:14 [o] As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit

of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, [p] Adultery, [q] fornication, [r] uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 [s] Idolatry, [t] witchcraft, [u] hatred, variance, emulations, [v] wrath, [w] strife, [x] seditions, heresies,

21 [y] Envyings, [z] murders, [a] drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is [b] love, [c] joy, [d] peace, [e] longsuffering, [f] gentleness, [g] goodness, [h] faith,

---

of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

EXODUS xx:14 [p] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

EZEKIEL xvi:15 [q] But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by;

LEVITICUS vii:21 [r] Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the Lord, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

I. KINGS xxi:26 [s] And he [Ahab] did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

EXODUS xxii:18 [t] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

EZEKIEL xxxv:5 [u] Because thou [mount Seir] had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

JEREMIAH xxxvii:15 [v] Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

PROVERBS xv:18 [w] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

II. SAMUEL xiv:6 [x] And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

PROVERBS xxvii:4 [y] Wrath is cruel, and angry is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

NUMBERS xxxv:31 [z] Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

PROVERBS xxiii:21 [a] For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

PSALM XVIII:1 [b] I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

HABAKKUK iii:18 [c] Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 [d] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

PSALM lxxxvi:15 [e] But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

II. SAMUEL xxii:36 [f] Thou hast also give me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

PSALM cxliv:2 [g] My goodness, and

23 [i] Meekness, [j] temperance; against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER VI.

The spiritual to restore the one in the fault. 7 The reaping will be in the kind of sowing. 10 Do good to all. 14 The cross of Christ the source of glory.

1 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are [a] spiritual, restore such a one in the [b] spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let ever man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

---

my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

GENESIS xv:6 [h] And he [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

NUMBERS xii:3 [i] (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

PSALM xxii:26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

PSALM xxxvii:11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

PSALM lxxvi:9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

PSALM cxlvii:6 The Lord lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

ISAIAH xi:4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth:

ISAIAH xxix:19 The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

PSALM xlv:4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

ZEPHANIAH ii:3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

PROVERBS XX:1 [j] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

PROVERBS xxiii:20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

EZEKIEL xi:19 [a] And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

PSALM xxv:9 [b] The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

PSALM cxlix:4 For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; [c] God is not mocked: for [d] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [e] For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, [f] peace be on them, and [g] mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

ISAIAH xxviii:22 [c] Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

JEREMIAH xv:17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

ISAIAH iii:10 [d] Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

JOB iv:8 [e] Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

PROVERBS xi:18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

PROVERBS xxii:8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

HOSEA viii:7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

HOSEA x:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

PSALM cxix:165 [f] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

PSALM cxxv:5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

ISAIAH liv:8 [g] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

EPHESIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Christians are chosen, and adopted by redemption and forgiveness of sins. 9 Christ has made known the mystery of his will.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace be to you, and [a] peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [b] Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we [c] should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 [d] To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, [e] the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated ac-

---

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [a] Thou [God] wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

PSALM lxxii:17 [b] His [God's] name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

LEVITICUS xi:44 [c] For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy:

45 For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

DEUTERONOMY vii:6 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xxviii:9 The Lord shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways.

ISAIAH xliii:21 [d] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

EXODUS xxxiv:6 [e] The Lord God ...[is] 7 keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

NUMBERS xiv:18 The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and

cording to [f] the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 To whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and [g] love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not [h] to give thanks for you, making mention of you in [i] my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and [j] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [k] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness

---

fourth generation.

PSALM cxxx:3 If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

ISAIAH xlvi:9 I am God.....10 [f] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [g] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

PSALM xxvi:6 [h] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord:

PSALM xcv:2 Let us come before his [God's] presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

PSALM c:4 Enter into his [God's] gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

PSALM vi:9 [i] The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my prayer.

PSALM lxvi:19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSALM CX:1 [j] The Lord said unto my Lord [Christ], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

PSALM viii:4 [k] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

PSALM li:5 [a] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

of him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER II.

The contrast between men in sin and saved. 11 Gentiles by the grace of Jesus become citizens with the saints.

1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [a] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are [b] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, [c] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [d] he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in the ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and [e] preached peace to you which were afar off, and [f] to

---

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:6 [b] Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

EZEKIEL xiii:9 [c] And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

MICAH v:5 [d] And this man [Christ] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces,

ISAIAH lvii:19 [e] I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord; and I will heal him.

ZECHARIAH ix:10 He [Christ] shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

PSALM cxlviii:14 [f] He [the Lord] also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the Lord.

PSALM cxviii:22 [g] The stone

them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [g] the chief corner stone;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAPTER III.

Revelation that the Gentiles should partake of the promise in Christ. 15 One family in heaven and earth, including all saints.

1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ,)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets [a] by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach [b] among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [c] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and

[Christ] which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [a] Behold my servant [Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

ISAIAH xlix:22 [b] Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

ISAIAH lx:3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy [the Lord's] light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

PSALM xxxiii:6 [c] By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of

access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might [d] by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being [e] rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to [f] know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto [g] him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto [h] him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

Meekness, love and unity of the Spirit. 8 Christ first descended, then ascended up far above all heavens. 13 Christ is the measure of character for Christians. 22 The old man must be put off and the new man put on, created in righteousness and true holiness.

1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called.

2 With all lowliness and [a] meekness, with longsuffering, [b] forbearing one another [c] in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the [d] unity

---

his mouth.

ISAIAH xxii:15 [d] Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 [e] The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [f] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

PSALM XVIII:1 [g] I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

2 The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

3 I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

EXODUS xv:11 [h] Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like unto thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

PSALM VIII:1 O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

PSALM cxlix:4 [a] For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

ISAIAH xxix:19 The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

PROVERBS xxv:15 [b] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:6 [c] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death.

PSALM CXXXIII:1 [d] Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

ISAIAH lix:19 So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from

of the Spirit in [e] the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 [f] One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [g] When he ascended up on high, [h] he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also [i] descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that [j] ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fulfill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a [k] perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But [l] speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of

---

transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord.

PSALM cxix:165 [e] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

MALACHI ii:10 [f] Have ye not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

PSALM lxviii:18 [g] Thou [Christ] hath ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

JUDGES v:12 [h] Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

ISAIAH liii:9 [i] And he [Christ] made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

PSALM CX:1 [j] The Lord said unto my Lord [Christ], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

GENESIS vi:9 [k] These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

ZECHARIAH viii:16 [l] These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord.

HOSEA viii:8 [m] Israel is swallowed

the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other [m] Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created [n] in righteousness and [o] true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [p] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 [q] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that [r] stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 [s] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

---

up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

ZECHARIAH i:21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

ISAIAH xlviii:18 [n] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

HOSEA x:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

LEVITICUS xi:45 [o] For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

LEVITICUS XIX:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them. Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

LEVITICUS xx:7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

ZECHARIAH viii:16 [p] These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

PSALM iv:4 [q] Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.

PSALM xxxvii:8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

EXODUS xx:15 [r] Thou shalt not steal.

EXODUS XXII:1 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he shall make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in

30 And [t] grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 [u] Let all bitterness, and [v] wrath, and [w] anger, and [x] clamour, and [y] evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

32 And be [z] ye kind one to another, [a] tender-hearted, [b] forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER V.

Walk in love and avoid all evil. 11 Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness. 16 Redeeming the time. 18 Be filled with the Spirit. 22 Wives subject to husbands. 35 Husbands love your wives. 28 The church to be cleansed from all spots or wrinkles.

1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God [c] for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But [d] fornication, and all [e] un-

---

his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

EXODUS XXIII:1 [s] Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

ISAIAH vii:13 [t] And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

ISAIAH lxiv:9 Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

EZEKIEL xvi:43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

ISAIAH xxxviii:17 [u] Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

ESTHER i:18 [v] Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

GENESIS xlix:5 [w] Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

PROVERBS ix:13 [x] A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

PSALM cxl:11 [y] Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

PROVERBS cxix:22 [z] The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

PROVERBS iv:3 [a] For I was my father's son, tender, and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

GENESIS 1:17 [b] So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

GENESIS viii:21 [c] And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

LEVITICUS i:9 But his inwards and his legs [of the burnt offering] shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord.

EZEKIEL xvi:26 [d] Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

LEVITICUS xxii:5 [e] Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; [he shall] wash his flesh with water.

cleanness, or [f] covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither [g] filthiness, nor [h] foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [i] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [j] For ye were sometime darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light;

9 (For [k] the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather [l] reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, [m] Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, [n] because

EXODUS xx:17 [f] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

PROVERBS xxviii:16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

ISAIAH lvii:17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I [God] wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

EZRA vi:21 [g] And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel, did eat.

PROVERBS x:14 [h] Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

JEREMIAH xxix:8 [i] For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH ix:2 [j] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

PSALM li:10 [k] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

LEVITICUS xix:17 [l] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

ISAIAH LX:1 [m] Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

ECCLESIASTES xi:3 [n] If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

ECCLESIASTES XII:1 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy

the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And [o] be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 [p] Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 [q] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [r] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Savior of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 [s] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That [t] he might sanctify and [u] cleanse it with the washing of water

---

youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

PROVERBS XX:1 [o] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

PROVERBS xxiii:20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

ISAIAH v:11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

EXODUS XV:1 [p] Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

PSALM xxx:4 Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

ISAIAH xii:5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

JOB i:21 [q] The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

GENESIS iii:16 [r] Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

GENESIS xxix:32 [s] And Leah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

LEVITICUS xxii:9 [t] They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the Lord do sanctify them.

EZEKIEL xx:12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them.

PSALM li:2 [u] Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

ISAIAH LII:1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the

by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a [v] glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, [w] of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause [x] shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the [y] wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAPTER VI.

Duty of children to parents, servants to masters, and masters to servants. 10 Be strong in the Lord, having on all the armor of God. 18 Praying always in the Spirit.

1 Children, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That it may be well with thee,

---

holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

ZECHARIAH XIII:1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

ISAIAH lxii:3 [v] Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hepzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

GENESIS ii:23 [w] And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man.

GENESIS ii:24 [x] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

ESTHER i:20 [y] And when the king's decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

PROVERBS xxiii:22 [a] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

EXODUS xx:12 [b] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

DEUTERONOMY v:16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

JEREMIAH xxxv:18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the Lord of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

EZEKIEL xxii:7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by op-

and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not children to wrath: but [c] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, [d] forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong

---

pression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

MALACHI i:6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

GENESIS xviii:19 [c] For I know him [Abraham], that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

DEUTERONOMY iv:9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

DEUTERONOMY vi:6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, we were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the Lord shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the Lord commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us.

DEUTERONOMY xi:19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

PSALM lxxviii:4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

PROVERBS xxii:6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he

in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, [e] having your loins girt about with truth, and [f] having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 [g] And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [h] take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [i] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication [j] for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 [k] Peace be to the brethren, and [l] love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

---

is old, he will not depart from it.

LEVITICUS xxv:43 [d] Thou shalt not rule over him [a servant] with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

ISAIAH xi:5 [e] And righteousness shall be the girdle of his [Christ's] loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

ISAIAH lix:17 [f] For he [the Lord] put on righteousness as a breastplate.

ISAIAH lii:7 [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

ISAIAH lix:17 [h] For he put on a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

PSALM lxxii:15 [i] And he [Jesus] shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

PROVERBS xv:8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

DANIEL vi:11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

PSALM cxxxii:9 [j] Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

PSALM cxix:165 [k] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

ISAIAH lxiii:9 [l] In all their affliction he [the Lord] was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

PHILIPPIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Thanksgiving for the fellowship in the gospel of the church at Philippi. 9 Prayer that their love might abound more and more. 12 Paul's imprisonment at Rome resulted in the extension of the gospel. 21 Paul would live for Christ, but to die would be gain.

1 Paul and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, [a] and peace, from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every [b] prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it untill the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

10 That ye may approve [c] things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the [d] fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word [e] without fear.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [a] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

PROVERBS xv:8 [b] The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

29 The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

PROVERBS x:12 [c] Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

PROVERBS VIII:1 O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

PSALM XV:1 [d] Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

PSALM XXVII:1 [e] The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

3 Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein [f] do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer and the supply of [g] the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that [h] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your [i] rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel:

28 And in [j] nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAPTER II.

Unity and meekness. 5 The humility of Jesus, and exaltation. 14 Avoid murmurings and disputings. 21 All seek their own and not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

1 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be done through [a] strife or vainglory; but in lowliness

---

PROVERBS xxiii:16 [f] Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

ISAIAH lxiii:14 [g] As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest;

JOEL ii:27 [h] And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

ISAIAH xxix:19 [i] The meek also shall increase their joy in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH xli:10 [j] Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

PROVERBS xv:18 [a] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

PROVERBS xvi:28 A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

PROVERBS xvii:14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

PROVERBS xxvi:20 Where no

of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery [b] to be equal with God:

7 [c] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of [d] a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

---

wood is, there the fire goeth out: so when there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.

PROVERBS viii:24 [b] When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there was no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

ISAIAH ix:6 Unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

MALACHI III:1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

PSALM xxii:6 [c] But I [Jesus] am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH liii:3 [Christ] is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief.

DANIEL ix:26 After threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

ISAIAH XLII:1 [d] Behold my servant [Christ], whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

ISAIAH xlix:3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

ISAIAH lii:13 Behold, my servant [Christ] shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

ISAIAH liii:11 By his [Christ's] knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many, for he shall bear their iniquities.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:23 And I will set up one Shepherd [Christ] over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant [son of] David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

ZECHARIAH iii:8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the

8 And being found in fashion as a man, [e] he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 [f] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling:

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of [g] a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [h] I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [i] likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

BRANCH.

ISAIAH ii:11 [c] The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

ISAIAH xlv:23 [f] I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me [the Lord] every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:5 [g] They [the Israelites] have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

PSALM xxxv:9 [h] And my soul shall be joyful in the Lord: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

PSALM lv:13 [i] But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER III.

False teachers. 8 Paul counts all things as loss for Christ. 14 He pressed for the high calling. 20 Conversation in heaven.

1 Finally, my brethren, [a] rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are [c] the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [d] Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss [e] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him; [f] not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the

NEHEMIAH xii:43 [a] Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

ISAIAH lvi:10 [b] His [God's] watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 [c] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:6 And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

JEREMIAH iv:4 Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

GENESIS xvii:12 [d] And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

JEREMIAH ix:23 [e] Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH lxiv:6 [f] But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us

power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto [g] the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 [h] I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [i] Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [j] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER IV.

Congratulations. 8 Thoughts occupied with excellent things. 13 Christ enabled Paul to do all things.

1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in [a] the book of life.

4 [b] Rejoice in the Lord always: and

---

away.

DANIEL xii:2 [g] And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

PSALM xlv:10 [h] Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;

HOSEA iv:7 [i] And as they were increased, so they sinned against me [the Lord]: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

PSALM xvii:15 [j] As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

ISAIAH LXIII:1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious is his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

DANIEL xii:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

EXODUS xxxii:32 [a] Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

PSALM lxix:28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy peo-

again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 [c] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the [d] peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which we have both learned, and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But [e] I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that I may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God [f] shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you,

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly those of Cæsar's household.

23 [h] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

ple shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

I. KINGS i:40 [b] And all the people came up after him [Solomon], and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

PSALM xcvii:12 Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM lv:22 [c] Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

PROVERBS xvi:3 Commit thy works unto the Lord, and thy thoughts shall be established.

PSALM cxix:165 [d] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

PSALM cxviii:24 [e] This is the day which the Lord hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

PSALM XXIII:1 [f] The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [h] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

COLOSSIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Beware of false teachers. 8 Paul counted all things but loss for the knowledge of Christ. 14 He pressed forward for the prize.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: [a] Grace be unto you, and [b] peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

5 For [c] the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease [d] to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with [e] the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all [f] patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the [g] inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into [h] the kingdom of his dear Son:

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [a] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

PSALM cxix:165 [b] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

PROVERBS xiv:32 [c] The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

PSALM lv:17 [d] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

ISAIAH xi:9 [e] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

ECCLESIASTES vii:8 [f] Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

PSALM cxlix:5 [g] Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

PSALM cxlv:11 [h] They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth

14 In whom [i] we have redemption through his blood, even [j] the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, [k] the firstborn of every creature:

16 For by him were [l] all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things are created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist:

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were sometime [m] alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh [n] through death, to present you [o] holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now [p] rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfill the word of God;

26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery [q] among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present [r] every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER II.

Paul exhorts them to faithfulness. 8 He warns them of dangers.

1 For I would that ye knew what

---

throughout all generations.

PSALM cxxx:7 [i] Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

PSALM cxxx:4 [j] But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

PSALM lxxxix:27 [k] Also I will make him [Christ] my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

ISAIAH xliii:15 [l] I am the Lord, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

EXODUS xviii:2 [m] Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 [n] Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

PSALM XV:1 [o] Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall

great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [a] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For [b] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In whom also [c] ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 And [d] having spoiled principali-

---

dwell in tay holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

JEREMIAH xxxi:13 [p] I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

JEREMIAH xvi:19 [q] O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

PSALM xxxvii:37 [r] Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

JEREMIAH xxix:8 [a] For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH ix:6 [b] Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

DEUTERONOMY x:16 [c] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

GENESIS iii:15 [d] And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

PSALM lxviii:18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts from men; yea, for the rebellious al-

ties and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [e] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to [f] perish with the using;) [g] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAPTER III.

The affections placed on things above. 8 Put off evil passions. 12 Put on Christian graces. 14 Above all put on love. 17 Do all in the name of the Lord Jesus.

1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; [a] fornication, [b] uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and [c] covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake [d] the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

---

so, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

ISAIAH liii:12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

EZEKIEL xiii:3 [e] Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

ISAIAH xxiv:13 [f] When thus it [desolation] shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

ISAIAH xxix:13 [g] This people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precepts of men;

EZEKIEL xvi:29 [a] Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied therewith.

LEVITICUS v:2 [b] Or if a soul touch any unclean thing whether it be a carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

PSALM x:3 [c] For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth.

EZRA v:12 [d] But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these; [e] anger, wrath, malice, [f] blasphemy, [g] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [h] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, [i] holy and beloved, bowels of [j] mercies, [k] kindness, [l] humbleness of mind, [m] meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things [n] put on love, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the [o] peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let [p] the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, [q] singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the

---

away into Babylon.

ECCLESIASTES vii:9 [e] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

LEVITICUS xxiv:16 [f] And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

EZEKIEL xxiv:12 [g] She [Jerusalem] hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

PROVERBS xix:5 [h] A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

LEVITICUS xx:7 [i] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you.

PSALM xviii:25 [j] With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

PSALM cxli:5 [k] Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head:

PSALM lxix:30 [l] I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

32 The humble shall see this and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

PSALM xxv:9 [m] The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

PROVERBS x:12 [n] Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 [o] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

JEREMIAH xv:16 [p] Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

ISAIAH li:11 [q] Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their

Father by him.

18 [r] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [s] Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 [t] Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [u] there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER IV.

Continued prayer. 5 Walk wisely towards them that are without. 12 Several persons send salutations.

1 [a] Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in [b] prayer, and [c] watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk [d] in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

---

heads.

GENESIS iii:16 [r] Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

GENESIS ii:23 [s] And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

PROVERBS xxxi:27 [t] She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:17 [u] Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which he hath given thee.

LEVITICUS xix:13 [a] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

MALACHI iii:4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right.

PSALM LXIV:1 [b] Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; and from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

PSALM cii:7 [c] I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.

PROVERBS ii:10 [d] When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

6 Let your speech be always [e] with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord;

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [f] perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

PROVERBS x:32 [e] The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

PROVERBS xii:14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

ECCLESIASTES x:12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

GENESIS vi:9 [f] These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

GENESIS XVII:1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:13 [f] Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

JOB ii:3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewed evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

II. SAMUEL xxii:33 God is my strength and power; and he maketh my way perfect.

I. KINGS viii:61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

PSALM xxxvii:37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

FIRST THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Paul commends the Thessalonians.

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: [a] Grace be unto you, and [b] peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also [c] in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with [d] joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God [e] from idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom [f] he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAPTER II.

The gospel that Paul preached to the Thessalonians. 13 They received it as the word of God.

1 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were [g] bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [a] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [b] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

ISAIAH li:11 [c] Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

HABAKKUK iii:18 [d] Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:17 [e] And ye [Israelites] have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them: [the heathen].

PSALM xvi:10 [f] Thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

PROVERBS XXVIII:1 [g] The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; [h] not as pleasing men, but God, which [i] trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto [j] his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but, as it is in [k] truth, the [l] word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judæa are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and [m] are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to [n] the Gentiles that they might be saved, [o] to

---

JEREMIAH xvii:5 [h] Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.

PROVERBS xvii:3 [i] The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

DANIEL iv:2 [j] I [Nebuchadnezzar] thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 [k] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

PSALM cxix:9 [l] Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.

160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

ESTHER iii:8 [m] And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws; therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

ISAIAH xlix:22 [n] Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

GENESIS xv:16 [o] But in the fourth generation they [the Israelites] shall come hither again: for the iniquity of

fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or [p] crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER III.

Paul's interest in the Thessalonians in sending them Timothy. 10 He desires to see them.

1 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by [q] these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all [r] the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might [s] perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may [t] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at [u] the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

---

the Amorites is not yet full.

PROVERBS xvi:31 [p] The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

PSALM xviii:27 [q] For thou [God] wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 [r] And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:19 [s] And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 [t] And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [u] And he [Moses] said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount

CHAPTER IV.

Exhortation to abound in sanctification. 11 To do their own business. 13 The resurrection and coming of Jesus.

1 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even [a] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man go beyond and [b] defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, [c] but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, de-

Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

PSALM 1:4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself.

DANIEL vii:9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him,

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

ZECHARIAH xiv:5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

LEVITICUS xx:7 [a] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

LEVITICUS xix:11 [b] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

13 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

LEVITICUS xi:44 [c] For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy:

LEVITICUS XIX:1 And the Lord

spiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for [d] ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even [e] as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent [precede] them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall [f] descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and [g] the dead in

---

spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 [d] And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

LEVITICUS xix:28 [e] Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY XIV:1 Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

II. SAMUEL xii:19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the Lord, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

I. KINGS xiii:17 For it was said to me by the word of the Lord, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

I. KINGS xx:35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Lord, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

PSALM xlvii:5 [f] God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER V.

Christ's coming. 12 Esteem labourers for their work. 16 Divers precepts.

1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [a] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [b] as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief,

5 Ye are all the [c] children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of [d] the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [e] putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us [f] to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be [g] at peace among yourselves.

DANIEL xii:2 [g] Many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake.

ISAIAH xiii:6 [a] Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

JEREMIAH xiii:21 [b] What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

HOSEA xiii:13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him [Ephraim]: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

PROVERBS iv:18 [c] But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

JOB xii:25 [d] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

ISAIAH lix:17 [e] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

PSALM ii:12 [f] Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, [h] warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 [i] See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 [j] Rejoice evermore.

17 [k] Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; [l] hold fast that which is good.

22 [m] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very [n] God of peace [o] sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto [p] the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all [q] the holy brethren.

28 [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

PSALM cxix:165 [g] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

EZEKIEL iii:17 [h] Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [i] Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

PROVERBS xvii:19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

PROVERBS xxiv:29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

PSALM xx:5 [j] We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the Lord fulfill all thy petitions.

PSALM lxv:2 [k] O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

JOB xvii:9 [l] The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

EXODUS xxiii:7 [m] Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [n] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

LEVITICUS xxii:9 [o] They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the Lord do sanctify them.

DANIEL vii:13 [p] I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

ISAIAH lxii:12 [q] And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [r] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

SECOND THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

Paul approves their faith, love and patience. 6 He refers to the righteous judgments of God.

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ;

2 [a] Grace unto you, and [b] peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth [c] exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your [d] patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is a [e] manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 [f] Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus [g] shall be revealed from heaven with [h] his mighty angels.

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them [i] that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence

---

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [a] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [b] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

JOB xvii:9 [1] The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

ECCLESIASTES vii:8 [d] Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 [e] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

ISAIAH iii:10 [f] Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

DANIEL vii:9 [g] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

DANIEL vii:10 [h] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him [Christ]: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

PSALM lxxix:6 [i] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwellingplace.

of the Lord, and [j] from the glory of his power;

10 [k] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and [l] to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would [m] count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith [n] with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to [o] the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER II.

He exhorts them to be steadfast in the faith. 3 He warns them of dangers.

1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and [a] that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and [b] exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

ISAIAH ii:19 [j] And they [idolaters] shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [k] And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive thy words.

PSALM lxxxix:7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

PSALM lxviii:35 [l] O God, thou art terible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

PROVERBS iii:35 [m] The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

GENESIS xxxii:28 [n] And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

PROVERBS iii:34 [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

DANIEL vii:25 [a] And he [a dreadful king] shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

ISAIAH xiv:12 [b] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God.

DANIEL vii:10 [c] Ten thousand stood before him [Christ]: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

JOB iv:9 [d] By the blast of God

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, [c] whom the Lord shall consume [d] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and [e] signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [f] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation [g] through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of [h] the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath [i] loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and [j] good hope [k] through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER III.

Paul asked the churches to pray for him. 11 All must work.

---

they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

ISAIAH xi:4 And with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

HOSEA vi:5 Therefore have I helped them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [e] If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

EZEKIEL xiv:9 [f] And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

LEVITICUS xi:44 [g] For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 [h] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 [i] The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

PSALM xxxi:24 [j] Be of good courheart, all ye that hope in the Lord.

JEREMIAH xxxi:2 [k] Thus saith the Lord, The people which were left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

1 Finally, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from [b] unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the [c] love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that [d] ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that [e] if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you [f] disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [g] Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the [h] Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [i] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

JEREMIAH xxix:12 [a] Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

ISAIAH X:1 [b] Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

PROVERBS viii:17 [c] I [God] love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

PROVERBS xxix:3 [d] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

GENESIS iii:19 [e] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

ISAIAH lvi:10 [f] His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

LEVITICUS xix:17 [g] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

ISAIAH xxvi:3 [h] Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

EXODUS xxxiii:16 [i] For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us?

FIRST TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

Paul gives the charge to Timothy as pastor at Ephesus. 15 The special mission of Christ is to save sinners.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Savior, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is [a] our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: [b] Grace, [c] mercy, and [d] peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to [e] fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is [f] love out of a [g] pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [h] the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, [i] for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 [j] For whoremongers, for them

PROVERBS x:28 [a] The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

PROVERBS iii:34 [b] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

ISAIAH xxx:18 [c] And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

ISAIAH xlviii:18 [d] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

JEREMIAH xxiii:32 [e] Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [f] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord.

PSALM xviii:26 [g] With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

PSALM xix:7 [h] The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

GENESIS ix:6 [i] Whoso shedeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

NUMBERS xxxv:31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

JEREMIAH xiii:27 [j] I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!

that defile themselves with mankind; for menstealers, [k] for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that be contrary to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counteth me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a [l] blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained [m] mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And [n] the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and [o] love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to [p] save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the [q] King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER II.

Pray for all men. 8 Men should pray everywhere. 9 Instruction concerning women.

1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and for all that are

---

wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

PROVERBS xix:5 [k] A false witness shall not be unpunished; and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

PSALM xliv:14 [l] Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

ISAIAH liv:8 [m] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

ZECHARIAH iv:7 [n] Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

ISAIAH xxxviii:17 [o] Behold, for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

ISAIAH xxxiii:22 [p] For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our King; he will save us.

PSALM x:16 [q] The Lord is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

PSALM cxlv:13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

DANIEL vii:14 There was given him [Christ], dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

JEREMIAH xxix:7 [a] And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away cap-

in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is [b] good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not,) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [c] every where, [d] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in [e] childbearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with sobriety.

CHAPTER III.

Concerning bishops, deacons and their wives. 16 The mystery of godliness.

1 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that [f] ruleth well his own

---

tives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

EZRA vi:10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

ISAIAH LV:1 [b] Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

6 Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

EZEKIEL xviii:23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

MALACHI i:11 [c] For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM cxxxv:21 [d] Blessed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the Lord.

ISAIAH i:15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

GENESIS iii:15 [e] And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy

house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 [g] (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with [h] pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to [i] much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: [j] God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAPTER IV.

Departing from the faith in later times. 13 Attend to reading, exhortation and doctrine.

1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall

---

conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children.

JOSHUA xxiv:15 [f] And if it seem evil unto you [Israelites] to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood [the Euphrates], or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me [Joshua] and my house, we will serve the Lord.

PSALM ci:2 I [David] will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

ISAIAH xiv:12 [g] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

PROVERBS xxix:23 [h] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

LEVITICUS x:8 [i] And the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

EZEKIEL xliv:21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

ISAIAH vii:14 [j] The Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel [God with us].

ISAIAH ix:6 Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

DANIEL xi:34 [a] Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to

depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and [a] doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding [b] to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath [c] created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, [d] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

---

purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

PROVERBS xviii:22 [b] Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the Lord.

GENESIS i:29 [c] And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of the tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

GENESIS ix:3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

LEVITICUS xi:4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

PSALM xxxvii:4 [d] Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM CXII:1 Praise ye the Lord. Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

PSALM cxlv:18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, [e] who is the Savior of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt [f] both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER V.

Rules in reproving 3 Honour widows. 23 Concerning Timothy's health.

1 Rebuke not an [a] elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and [b] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and [c] specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up chil-

---

PSALM xxxvi:6 [e] Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast.

PSALM cvii:6 Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:7 [f] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

LEVITICUS xix:32 [a] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the Lord.

GENESIS xlv:9 [b] Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

ISAIAH lviii:7 [c] Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou

dren, if she have lodged strangers, if she [d] have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 [e] If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, [f] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but [g] before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, [h] that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for [i] thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER VI.

Duty of servants and Masters. 6 The gain of godliness. 10 The love of money. 12 The fight of faith. 17 Not to trust in riches.

1 Let as many servants as are un-

---

hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

GENESIS xviii:4 [d] Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

GENESIS xlvii:12 [e] And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

DEUTERONOMY xxv:4 [f] Thou shalt not muzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

LEVITICUS xix:13 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

DEUTERONOMY xxiv:14 Thou shall not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 [g] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:11 [h] And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

PSALM civ:15 [i] Wine maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which

der the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, [a] that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [b] godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For [c] we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [d] having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But [e] they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 [f] For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from

---

strengtheneth man's heart.

ISAIAH lii:5 [a] Now therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

PSALM xxxvii:16 [b] A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

PROVERBS xv:15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 Better is little with the fear of the Lord, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

PROVERBS xvi:8 Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

JOB i:21 [c] And [Job] said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither:

PSALM xlix:17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

PROVERBS xxvii:24 For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?

ECCLESIASTES v:15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

GENESIS xxviii:20 [d] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

PROVERBS xv:27 [e] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

PROVERBS xx:21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

PROVERBS xxiii:4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

PROVERBS xxviii:20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

EXODUS xxiii:8 [f] And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, [g] O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, [h] who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in [i] the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [j] nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

DEUTERONOMY XXXIII:1 [g] And this [the Lord's coming with ten thousand saints] is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:39 [h] See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

I. SAMUEL ii:6 The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: be bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

II. CHRONICLES v:14 [i] So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

EXODUS xxxiii:20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

DEUTERONOMY iv:12 And the Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

JOB xxxi:24 [j] If I [Job] have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

PSALM lii:7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

PSALM lxii:10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

PROVERBS xxiii:5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

SECOND TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

Paul's love to Timothy. 5 He refers to his mother. 13 Hold fast to the form of sound words.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: [a] Grace, [b] mercy, and [c] peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be [d] filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the [e] spirit of fear; but of [f] power, and of [g] love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be [h] not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began;

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought [i] life and [j] immortality

---

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [a] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

ISAIAH liv:8 [b] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 [c] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

ISAIAH lii:9 [d] Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

PSALM xlvi:2 [e] Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

ISAIAH xliv:2 Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

PSALM xviii:2 [f] The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

PSALM XVIII:1 [g] I will love thee, O Lord, my strength.

PSALM XLVI:1 [h] God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

JOEL ii:27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

JEREMIAH xxi:8 [i] And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I set before you the

to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, [k] in faith and [l] love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER II.

Exhortation for faithfulness. 19 The foundation of God standeth sure. 23 Avoid foolish and unlearned questions.

1 Thou therefore, my son, [a] be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man tnat warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of [b] the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

---

way of life, and the way of death.

PSALM cvi:48 [j] Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the Lord.

PSALM cxi:9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

PSALM cxii:6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

PSALM lxxxiv:12 [k] O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [l] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

PSALM lxviii:35 [a] The God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

PSALM lxxxix:3 [b] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant.

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: [c] he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, [d] The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [e] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient;

25 In [f] meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAPTER III.

Perilous times in the last days. 13 Evil men shall wax worse and worse.

1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, [g] covetous, [h] boasters, [i] proud, [j] blasphemers, [k] disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy.

---

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 [c] God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

NUMBERS xvi:5 [d] And he [Moses] spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

NAHUM i:7 The Lord is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

ISAIAH lii:11 [e] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

PSALM xlv:4 [f] And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

PSALM cxlix:4 For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

PSALM x:3 [g] For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth.

PSALM LII:1 [h] Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth contin-

3 Without natural affection, truce-
breakers, false accusers, incontinent,
fierce, despisers of those that are good,
4 Traitors, heady, highminded,
[l] lovers of pleasures more than lovers
of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but
denying the power thereof: from such
turn away.
6 For of this sort are they which
creep into houses, and lead captive sil-
ly women laden with sins, led away
with divers lusts,
7 Ever learning, and never able to
come to the knowledge of the truth.
8 Now as [m] Jannes and Jambres
withstood Moses, so do these also re-
sist the truth: men of corrupt minds,
reprobate concerning the faith.
9 [n] But they shall proceed no fur-
ther: for their folly shall be manifest
unto all men, as theirs also was.
10 But thou hast fully known my
doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith,
longsuffering, love, patience,
11 Persecutions, afflictions, which
came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium,
at Lystra, what persecutions I en-
dured: [o] but out of them all the Lord
delivered me.
12 Yea, and all that will live godly
in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecu-
tion.
13 But evil men and seducers shall
wax worse and worse, deceiving, and
being deceived.
14 But continue thou in the things
which thou hast learned and hast been
assured of, knowing of whom thou
hast learned them;
15 And that from a child thou hast
known the holy Scriptures, [p] which
are able to make thee wise unto sal-

---

ually.

PSALM x:2 [l] The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

ISAIAH lxv:7 [j] Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Lord, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

DEUTERONOMY xxi:20 [k] And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

ISAIAH lviii:3 [l] Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

EXODUS vii:11 [m] Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

EXODUS viii:18 [n] And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God:

EXODUS ix:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

PSALM xxxiv:19 [o] Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

PSALM cxix:11 [p] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

vation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, [q] thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER IV.

Paul exhorts Timothy to be faithful. 6 He declares that the time of his departure is at hand. 16 At his first answer no man stood by him. 9 Salutations to special friends.

1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [a] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away their [b] ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a [c] crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: [d] the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood

PSALM xlv:4 [q] And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

PSALM cxlix:4 For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

PSALM xcvi:13 [a] The Lord cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM lviii:3 [b] The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

ISAIAH xi:4 [c] But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek.....

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

II. SAMUEL iii:39 [d] The Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

PSALM xxviii:4 Give them according to their deeds, and according

with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And [e] the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will [f] preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priscilla and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

The second epistle unto Timothy, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

---

to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their deserts.

PSALM xxii:21 [e] Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

PSALM cxxi:7 [f] The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

TITUS.

CHAPTER I.

Titus was required to ordain elders in Crete.
7 The character of a bishop.

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the [a] truth which is after godliness;

2 [b] In hope of eternal life, which [c] God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Savior;

4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: [d] Grace, [e] mercy, and [f] peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as a steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, [g] not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, [h] holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and [i] deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables,

PSALM cxix:30 [a] I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

PROVERBS xiv:32 [b] The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 [c] God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [d] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

ISAIAH liv:8 [e] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

GENESIS xliii:23 [f] And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

LEVITICUS x:9 [g] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

PSALM lxxxvi:2 [h] Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

MALACHI i:14 [i] But cursed be the

and [j] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [k] Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 [l] They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAPTER II.

Directions for life in social relations. 12 A godly life.

1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in love, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behavior as becometh [m] holiness, not false accusers, [n] not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [o] obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be soberminded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [p] that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the

---

deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

ISAIAH xxix:13 [j] Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

PSALM xviii:26 [k] With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

PSALM xxiv:3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:31 [l] And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

I. CHRONICLES xvi:29 [m] Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

PROVERBS XX:1 [n] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

GENESIS iii:16 [o] Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

NEHEMIAH v:9 [p] Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

11 For [q] the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, [r] righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the [s] glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself [t] a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAPTER III.

Paul instructs Titus concerning what he should teach.

1 Put them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 [b] To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all [c] meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were [d] sometime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving [e] divers lusts and pleas-

---

ZECHARIAH xii:10 [q] And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

ISAIAH xxxiii:15 [r] He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on high; his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

PROVERBS xiv:32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

DANIEL vii:13 [s] I saw...the Son of man come to the Ancient of days..

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom...which shall not be destroyed.

DEUTERONOMY vii:6 [t] For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:2 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

EXODUS xix:5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

NUMBERS xv:16 [a] One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

DEUTERONOMY xix:5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

DEUTERONOMY xxvi:18 And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments:

EXODUS xx:16 [b] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

ZEPHANIAH ii:3 [c] Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

PROVERBS xii:23 [d] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

ures, living in malice and envy, [f] hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that [g] the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but [h] according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and [i] renewing of the Holy Ghost:

6 [j] Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior;

7 That being justified by [k] his grace, we should be made heirs according [l] to the hope of eternal life.

8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to [m] maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is a heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 Wnen I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

PSALM lxxxi:12 [e] So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

PROVERBS xxvi:24 [f] He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 [g] The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

ISAIAH lv:7 [h] Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

ISAIAH xxxii:15 [i] Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 [j] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

JOEL ii:28 I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy.

PROVERBS iii:34 [k] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

PSALM xxxi:24 [l] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord.

DEUTERONOMY xxx:9 [m] And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

PHILEMON.

Paul intercedeth for Onesimus.

1 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 [a] Grace to you, and [b] peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in [c] my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy [d] love and [e] faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward [f] all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have [g] great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 [h] For perhaps he therefore de-

PROVERBS iii:34 [a] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

ISAIAH xlviii:18 [b] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

JOB xxxiii:26 [c] He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

HOSEA xi:4 [d] I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

GENESIS xv:6 [e] And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

PSALM lxxxv:8 [f] I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

NEHEMIAH viii:10 [g] Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

GENESIS xlv:5 [h] Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

parted for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee aught, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 [1] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

EXODUS xxxiii:12 [1] And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and will give thee rest.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PROVERBS iii:22 So shall they [wisdom and discretion] be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

HEBREWS.

CHAPTER I.

Christ is preferred before angels, both in person and office.

1 God, who at sundry times and [a] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, [c] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [d] by whom also he made the worlds;

3 [e] Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, [f] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [g] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [h] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And [i] let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, [j] Who

NUMBERS xii:6 [a] And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

DEUTERONOMY iv:30 [b] When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

PSALM ii:8 [c] Ask of me, and I shall give thee [Christ] the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

PSALM xxxiii:6 [d] By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

ZECHARIAH xiii:7 [e] Awake, O sword, against my Shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:

PSALM CX:1 [f] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

PSALM ii:7 [g] I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

II. SAMUEL vii:14 [h] I will be his father, and he [Christ] shall be my son.

I. CHRONICLES xxii:10 He [Solomon] shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

PSALM lxxxix:26 He [David] shall cry unto me, Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:43 [i] Rejoice, ye heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him [Septuagint].

maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son he saith, [k] Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and [l] hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [m] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [n] They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [o] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [p] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

PSALM xcvii:7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

PSALM civ:4 [j] Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

PSALM xlv:6 [k] Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

ISAIAH LXI:1 [l] The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn:

PSALM cii:25 [m] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

ISAIAH xxxiv:4 [n] And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

ISAIAH li:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

PSALM CX:1 [o] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

GENESIS xix:16 [p] And while he [Lot] lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

GENESIS XXXII:1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

PSALM xci:11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their

CHAPTER II.

Obedience due to Christ. 7 He is crowned with glory and honor. 16 He took on himself the seed of Abraham, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest.

1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was steadfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great [c] salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not

---

hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

PSALM ciii:20 Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul.

DANIEL iii:28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

DANIEL vii:10 Thousand thousands ministered unto him [Christ] and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him.

DANIEL x:10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

PSALM lxviii:17 [a] The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

NUMBERS xv:30 [b] But the soul that doeth aught presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.

DEUTERONOMY iv:3 Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:2 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the Lord thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

ISAIAH xlv:17 [c] But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [d] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownest him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [e] who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren.

12 Saying, [f] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [g] I will put my trust in him. And again, [h] Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them, who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER III.

Christ is more worthy than Moses. 7 As those persons who murmured against Moses were cut off in the wilderness, to reject Christ a more fearful punishment will be visited upon us.

1 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also [a] Moses was faith-

---

JOB vii:17 [d] What is man, that thou [God] shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

PSALM viii:4 [e] What is man, that thou [God] art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

PSALM cxlv:3 [f] Great is the Lord; and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

PSALM xxii:22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

PSALM xviii:2 [g] The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

ISAIAH xii:2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

ISAIAH viii:18 [h] Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

ful in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [b] he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house as [c] a servant, [d] for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as [e] the Holy Ghost saith, [f] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in [g] the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with

NUMBERS xii:7 [a] My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth.

ZECHARIAH vi:12 [b] And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:

EXODUS xiv:31 [c] And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses.

NUMBERS xii:7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

DEUTERONOMY iii:24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [Moses] thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

JOSHUA i:2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

JOSHUA viii:31 As Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:15 [d] The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me [Moses]; unto him ye shall hearken;

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

II. SAMUEL xxiii:2 [e] The Spirit of the Lord spake by me [David], and his word was in my tongue.

PSALM cv:7 [f] He is the Lord our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

NUMBERS xiv:2 [g] And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

11 And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

24 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the

that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 [h] For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, [i] whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And [j] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER IV.

The Christian's rest obtained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 Jesus is our great high priest.

1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [a] As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter

---

son of Nun.

DEUTERONOMY i:34 [h] And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the Lord.

37 Also the Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

NUMBERS xiv:22 [i] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

NUMBERS xxvi:65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

PSALM cvi:25 But [they] murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

NUMBERS xiv:30 [j] Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

DEUTERONOMY i:34 And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

JOB iii:17 [a] There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there:

into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, [b] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, [c] To day after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Joshua had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a [d] rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

---

and the servant is free from his master.

PSALM lv:6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

PSALM xcv:10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM cxvi:7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.

GENESIS ii:2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

EXODUS xx:11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

EXODUS xxxi:16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

PSALM xcv:7 [c] For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

ISAIAH xi:10 [d] And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

ISAIAH lx:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

ZEPHANIAH iii:17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

12 For the word of God is [e] quick, and powerful, and [f] sharper than any twoedged sword, pircing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [g] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and [h] opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For [i] we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, [j] yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAPTER V.

The priesthood of Christ.

1 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And [a] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

ISAIAH xlix:2 [e] And he [God] hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me [Isaiah], and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

JEREMIAH xxiii:29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

PROVERBS v:4 [f] But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

PSALM xxxiii:13 [g] The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

PSALM xc:8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

PSALM cxxxix:11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

JOB xxvi:6 [h] Hell is naked before him [God], and destruction hath no covering.

JOB xxxiv:21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

PROVERBS xv:11 Hell and destruction are before the Lord: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

ISAIAH liii:3 [i] He [Christ] is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

DANIEL ix:24 [j] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

LEVITICUS iv:3 [a] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin offering.

LEVITICUS ix:7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an

4 And [b] no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [c] was Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but he that said unto him, [d] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, [e] Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications [f] with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

---

atonement for them; as the Lord commanded.

LEVITICUS xvi:6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

I. SAMUEL xiii:9 [b] And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the Lord: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee:

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue.

II. SAMUEL vi:6 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

II. CHRONICLES xxvi:18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the Lord God.

EXODUS XXVIII:1 [c] And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithmar, Aaron's sons.

NUMBERS xvi:5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy: and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the Lord; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the Lord said to him by the hand of Moses.

I. CHRONICLES xxiii:13 The sons of Amram; Aaron, and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

PSALM ii:7 [d] I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

PSALM cx:4 [e] The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Christ] art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

PSALM XXII:1 [f] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? [Christ

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God a high priest [g] after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised [h] to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER VI.

To avoid apostasy we must go on to perfection. 11 The full assurance of faith is for all.

1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on [a] unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made [b] partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, [c] receiveth blessing from God:

8 [d] But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh un-

---

on the cross] why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

GENESIS xiv:18 [g] And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

ISAIAH vii:15 [h] Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

GENESIS XVII:1 [a] And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

PSALM xxxvii:37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

ISAIAH lix:19 [b] When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

PSALM lxv:9 [c] Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

ISAIAH v:6 [d] And I will lay it [God's vineyard] waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will al-

to cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [e] For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the [f] full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because [g] he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [h] an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 [i] Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and [j] which entereth into that within the vail;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made a high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER VII.

Christ is a priest after the order of Melchisedec. 22 This is a better testament than the Levitical priesthood.

1 For this [a] Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the

---

so command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

PROVERBS xiv:31 [e] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

PSALM cxix:49 [f] Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

GENESIS xxii:16 [g] And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou [Abraham] hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

PSALM cv:9 Which covenant he [God] made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

EXODUS xxii:11 [h] Then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

PSALM cxxx:7 [i] Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

LEVITICUS xvi:15 [j] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

GENESIS xiv:18 [a] And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 [b] To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation [c] King of righteousness, and after that also [d] King of Salem, which is, [e] King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily [f] they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that [g] our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [h] Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

GENESIS xiv:20 [b] And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

PSALM lxxxv:13 [c] Righteousness shall go before him [Christ], and shall set us in the way of his steps.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

PSALM lxxvi:2 [d] In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwellingplace in Zion.

PROVERBS xvi:7 [e] When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

NUMBERS xviii:21 [f] And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

GENESIS xlix:10 [g] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,.....until Shiloh [Christ] come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH XI:1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, [Jesus] and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

PSALM cx:4 [h] The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou [Christ] art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this man, because [i] he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [j] first for his own sins, [k] and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER VIII.

The priesthood of Christ supersedes the Levitical priesthood. 8 The change in the priesthood required a change in the covenant which was promised by God.

1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for,

---

ISAIAH ix:6 [i] Unto us a child [Jesus] is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end.

LEVITICUS ix 7 [j] And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the Lord commanded.

8 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

LEVITICUS xvi:6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering, which was for himself.

LEVITICUS xvi:15 [k] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

EXODUS xxv:40 [l] And look that thou [Moses] make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

[l] See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [m] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and [n] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [o] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

EXODUS xxvi:30 And thou [Moses] shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

EXODUS xxvii:8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

NUMBERS viii:4 And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold; unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the Lord had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

JEREMIAH xxxi:31 [m] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord:

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

ZECHARIAH viii:7 [n] Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

ISAIAH liv:13 [o] And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

JEREMIAH xxxi:34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall

CHAPTER IX.

The rites and sacrifices of the law inferior to the sacrifice of Christ.

1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and [a] a worldly sanctuary.

2 [b] For there was a tabernacle made; the first, [c] wherein was the candlestick, and [d] the table, and the [e] shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And [f] after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [g] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was

---

all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

EXODUS xxv:8 [a] And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

EXODUS XXVI:1 [b] Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of cunning work shalt thou make them.

EXODUS xxv:31 [c] And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

EXODUS xxvi:35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

EXODUS xxv:23 [d] Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me always.

EXODUS xl:4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

LEVITICUS xxv:5 [e] And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord.

EXODUS xxvi:31 [f] And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubim shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

EXODUS XL:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord commanded Moses.

EXODUS xxv:10 [g] And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[h] the golden pot that had manna, and [i] Aaron's rod that budded, and [j] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [k] over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [l] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the

---

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it,

EXODUS xxvi:33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

EXODUS xvi:33 [h] And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the Lord, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

NUMBERS xvii:10 [i] And the Lord said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

EXODUS xxv:16 [j] And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

EXODUS xxxiv:29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

EXODUS xl:20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

DEUTERONOMY x:2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the Lord commanded me.

I. KINGS viii:9 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

II. CHRONICLES v:10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

EXODUS xxv:18 [k] And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS xvi:2 And the Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

I. KINGS viii:6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

NUMBERS xxviii:3 [l] And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer

high priest alone [m] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which stood only in [n] meats and drinks, and [o] divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, [p] having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if [q] the blood of bulls and of goats, and [r] the ashes of a heifer

---

unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

DANIEL viii:11 Yea, he [an evil ruler] magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

EXODUS xxx:9 [m] Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon [the golden altar] nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements; once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the Lord.

LEVITICUS xvi:2 And the Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the Lord, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the Lord commanded Moses.

LEVITICUS XI:1 [n] And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

NUMBERS xix:7 [o] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

DANIEL ix:24 [p] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people....to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness,..and to anoint the most Holy.

LEVITICUS xvi:14 [q] And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of

sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [s] Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For [t] when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [u] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover [v] he sprinkled likewise with blood upon the tabernacle,

---

the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

NUMBERS xix:2 [r] This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

EXODUS xxiv:6 [s] And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

EXODUS xxiv:7 [t] And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient.

EXODUS xxiv:8 [u] And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

EXODUS xxix:12 [v] And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

LEVITICUS vi:30 And no sin offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

LEVITICUS viii:15 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

LEVITICUS xvi:14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with

and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [w] without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 [x] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAPTER X.

The law was a type of things to come. 4 Those sacrifices could not take away sins. 10 The offering of Christ is for all time. 16 The new covenant removes sin. 26 Willful sin forfeits all right to the sacrifice of Jesus.

1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 [a] But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

---

the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the Lord, and make an atonement for it: and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

LEVITICUS xvii:10 [w] And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

GENESIS iii:19 [x] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

ECCLESIASTES iii:20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

DEUTERONOMY xvi:16 [a] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty:

4 For [b] it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, [c] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified by the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth [d] daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [e] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [f] This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days,

---

MICAH vi:6 [b] Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

PSALM xl:6 [c] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me.

PSALM 1:8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds:

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

ISAIAH i:11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

JEREMIAH vi:20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

AMOS v:21 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

NUMBERS xxviii:3 [d] And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

PSALM CX:1 [e] The Lord said unto my Lord [Jesus], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

JEREMIAH xxxi:33 [f] But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my

saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having a high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and [g] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for he is faithful that promised;

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assemblying of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For [h] if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [i] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy [j] under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was

---

law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:25 [g] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

NUMBERS xv:30 [h] But the soul that doeth aught presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

EZEKIEL xxxvi:5 [i] Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

ZEPHANIAH i:18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

ZEPHANIAH iii:8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

DEUTERONOMY xvii:2 [j] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

DEUTERONOMY xix:15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:35 [k] To me

sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [k] Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [l] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER XI.

Faith defined. 4 The fruits of faith in the ancient fathers.

1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [a] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [b] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead [c] yet speaketh.

5 By faith [d] Enoch was translated

[God] belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their [Jeshurun's] foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:36 [l] For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

PSALM 1:4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather thy saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself.

PSALM cxxxv:14 For the Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

GENESIS I:1 [a] In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

PSALM xxxiii:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

GENESIS iv:4 [b] And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

GENESIS iv:9 [c] And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

GENESIS v:22 [d] And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [e] Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [f] Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, [g] dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also [h] Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, [i] so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not hav-

---

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

GENESIS vi:13 [e] And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

GENESIS XII:1 [f] Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great nation.

GENESIS xii:8 [g] And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

GENESIS xiii:3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord.

GENESIS XVIII:1 And the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

GENESIS xvii:19 [h] And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

GENESIS xviii:11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

14 Is any thing too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

GENESIS xxi:2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

GENESIS xxii:17 [i] That in blessing I will bless thee [Abraham], and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

ing received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and [j] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [k] to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [l] Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

18 Of whom it was said, [m] That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [n] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [o] blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [p] worshipped, leaning upon

---

GENESIS xxiii:4 [j] I [Abraham] am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

GENESIS xlvii:9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

PSALM xxxix:12 Hear my [David's] prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

PSALM cxix:19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

EXODUS iii:6 [k] Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

GENESIS XXII:1 [l] And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: And he said, Behold, here I am.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

GENESIS xxi:12 [m] And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad [Ishmael], and because of thy bondwoman [Hagar]; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

GENESIS xxvii:27 [n] And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed:

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

GENESIS xlviii:5 [o] And now thy [Joseph's] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

the top of his staff.

22 By faith [q] Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of [r] the king's commandment.

24 By faith [s] Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [t] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasure of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith [u] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he [v] kept the

---

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God made thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

GENESIS xlvii:31 [p] And he [Jacob] said, Swear unto me. And he [Joseph] sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

GENESIS 1:24 [q] And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

EXODUS xiii:19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

EXODUS i:16 [r] And he [the king] said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew woman, and see them upon the stools, if it be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born [of the Hebrews] ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

EXODUS ii:10 [s] And the child grew, and she [Jockebed] brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.

PSALM lxxxiv:10 [t] For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

EXODUS x:28 [u] And Pharaoh said unto him [Moses], Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

EXODUS xii:37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children, [and women].

EXODUS xiii:17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

EXODUS xii:21 [v] Then Moses

passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith [w] they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith [x] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [y] the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when [z] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [a] Gideon, and of [b] Barak, and of [c] Samson, and of [d] Jephthah; of [e] Da-

---

called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

EXODUS xiv:22 [w] And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

JOSHUA vi:20 [x] So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

JOSHUA vi:22 [y] But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

JOSHUA II:1 [z] And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

JUDGES vi:11 [a] And there came an angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

JUDGES iv:4 [b] And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

JUDGES xiii:24 [c] And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

JUDGES XI:1 [d] Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

JUDGES xii:7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

I. SAMUEL XVI:1 [e] And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

vid also, and [f] Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, [g] obtained promises, [h] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [i] Quenched the violence of fire, [j] escaped the edge of the sword, [k] out

---

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

I. SAMUEL xvii:45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

I. SAMUEL iii:19 [f] And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord.

I. SAMUEL xii:19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

20 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart;

II. SAMUEL vii:11 [g] And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee [David] to rest from all thine enemies. Also the Lord telleth thee that he will make thee a house.

12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He [Solomon] shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

JUDGES xix:5 [h] Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: and he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

I. SAMUEL xvii:34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

DANIEL vi:21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

DANIEL iii:25 [i] He [Nebuchadnezzar] answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

I. SAMUEL XX:1 [j] And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

I. KINGS XIX:1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel

of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, [l] turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [m] Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

---

touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

II. KINGS vi:16 And he [Elisha] answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

II. KINGS xx:7 [k] And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he [Hezekiah] recovered.

JOB xlii:10 And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

PSALM vi:8 Depart from me [David], all ye workers of iniquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

JUDGES xv:7 [l] And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

I. SAMUEL xiv:12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the Lord hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were a half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plough.

I. SAMUEL xvii:51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

II. SAMUEL VIII:1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

I. KINGS xvii:21 [m] And he stretched himself upon the child three times,

36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of [n] bonds and imprisonment:

37 [o] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [p] they wandered about [q] in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and [r] in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

---

and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

II. KINGS iv:32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

37 Then she [the child's mother] went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

GENESIS xxxix:20 [n] And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

JEREMIAH xx:2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

JEREMIAH xxxvii:15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

I. KINGS xxi:13 [o] And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he die.

II. CHRONICLES xxix:20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

II. KINGS i:8 [p] And they answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tish-bite.

ZECHARIAH xiii:4 [q] And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

I. KINGS xviii:4 [r] For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Lord, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.

I. KINGS xix:6 And he [Elijah] looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights

CHAPTER XII.

Exhortation to faith, patience, and godliness. 22 The new covenant superior to the old.

1 Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and [a] is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [b] My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For [c] whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [d] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [e] whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the [f] Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days

---

unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there.

PSALM CX:1 [a] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou [Christ] at my right hand.

JOB v:17 [b] Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

PROVERBS iii:11 My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

PSALM xciv:12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law:

PSALM cxix:75 I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

PROVERBS iii:12 [c] For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

DEUTERONOMY viii:5 [d] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee.

II. SAMUEL vii:14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

PROVERBS xiii:24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

PROVERBS xix:18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

PROVERBS xxiii:13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

PSALM lxxiii:14 [e] For all the day long have I [Asaph] been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

NUMBERS xvi:22 [f] And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

NUMBERS xxvii:16 Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

JOB xii:9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of

chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, [s] that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [r] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 [s] And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 [t] Follow peace with all men, and [u] holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; [v] lest any roof of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [w] who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [x] when he would have inherited

---

all mankind.

ECCLESIASTES xii:7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

ISAIAH xlii:5 Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

ISAIAH lvii:16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

ZECHARIAH XII:1 The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the Lord, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

LEVITICUS xi:44 [s] For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy.

LEVITICUS XIX:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

JOB iv:3 [r] Behold, thou [Job] hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

ISAIAH xxxv:3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you.

PROVERBS iv:26 [s] Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

PSALM xxxiv:14 [t] Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

ISAIAH lxii:12 [u] And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:18 [v] Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this city from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The Lord will not spare him.

GENESIS xxv:33 [w] And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he [Esau] sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

GENESIS xxvii:34 [x] And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [y] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard [z] entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [a] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 [b] And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [c] and to an innumerable company of angels,

---

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

EXODUS xix:12 [y] And thou [Moses] shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

EXODUS xx:18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

DEUTERONOMY iv:11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the Lord spake unto you [Israelites] out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

DEUTERONOMY v:22 These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me [Moses].

EXODUS xx:19 [z] And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

DEUTERONOMY v:5 (I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die.

DEUTERONOMY xviii:16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

EXODUS xix:13 [a] There shall not a hand touch it [the mount], but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they [Moses and Joshua], shall come up to the mount.

EXODUS xix:16 [b] And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [c] And he [Moses] said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet: every one shall receive of thy words.

DANIEL vii:10 Thousand thou-

23 To the general assembly and church of [d] the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God, [e] the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to [f] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [g] than that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:

26 [h] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [i] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth [j] the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For [k] our God is a consuming fire.

---

sands ministered unto him [Christ] and ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

PSALM lxviii:17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

EXODUS iv:22 [d] And thou [Moses] shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

GENESIS xviii:25 [e] That be far from thee [the Lord] to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

PSALM xciv:2 Lift up thyself, thou Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

EXODUS xxiv:8 [f] And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words.

GENESIS iv:9 [g] And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

EXODUS xix:18 [h] And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

HAGGAI ii:6 [i] For thus saith the Lord of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

PSALM cii:25 [j] Of old hast thou [God] laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

EXODUS xxiv:17 [k] And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

DEUTERONOMY iv:24 For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

DEUTERONOMY ix:3 Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over [Jordan] before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them [the nations in

CHAPTER XIII.

Brotherly love. 4 Marriage. 5 Avoid covetousness. 7 Remember our teachers. 10 Jesus our altar. 17 Obedience to rulers. 21 Perfect in every good work.

1 Let brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [a] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [b] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [c] The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear

---

Canaan], and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the Lord hath said unto thee.

PSALM 1:3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

PSALM xcvii:3 A fire goeth before him [the Lord], and burneth up his enemies round about.

ISAIAH lxvi:15 For, behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

GENESIS xviii:3 [a] [Abraham] said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

GENESIS XIX:1 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

GENESIS xxviii:15 [b] And, behold, I [the Lord] am with thee [Jacob], and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place; and I knew it not.

DEUTERONOMY xxxi:6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them [the nations in Canaan] for the Lord thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

8 And the Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

JOSHUA i:5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee [Joshua] all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord.

PSALM xxxvii:25 I [David] have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

PSALM XXVII:1 [c] The Lord is my [David's] light and salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

PSALM lvi:4 In God I [David] will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [d] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 [e] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer

---

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

PSALM cxix:6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

EXODUS xxix:14 [d] But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

LEVITICUS iv:11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

LEVITICUS vi:30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

LEVITICUS ix:11 And the flesh and the hide he [Aaron] burnt with fire without the camp.

LEVITICUS xvi:27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

NUMBERS xix:2 This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

MICAH ii:10 [e] Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

LEVITICUS vii:12 [f] If he [the priest] offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

PSALM l:14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM lxix:30 I [David] will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

[f] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for [g] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [h] that great Shepherd of the sheep, [i] through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

---

31 This also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

PSALM cvii:22 And let them [the saints] sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

PSALM cxvi:17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord.

HOSEA xiv:2 Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

EZEKIEL iii:17 [g] Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman;

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

ISAIAH xl:11 [h] He [Christ] shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:23 And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant [son of] David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:24 And David my servant [Christ] shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

ZECHARIAH ix:11 [i] As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

JAMES.

CHAPTER I.

Joyful in trials. 5 Ask wisdom of God. 13 God tempts no man. 17 Every good gift comes from God. 22 Be doers of the word. 26 Vain and pure religion defined.

1 James, a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which [a] are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But [b] let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [c] If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [d] it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A doubleminded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:26 [a] I [the Lord] said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

PSALM XL:1 [b] I waited patiently for the Lord; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

ECCLESIASTES vii:8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

I. KINGS iii:9 [c] Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

PROVERBS II:1 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

JEREMIAH xxix:12 [d] Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

JOB XIV:1 [e] Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

low: because [e] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [f] Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then [g] when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [h] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of [i] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [j] let every man be swift to hear, [k] slow

---

PSALM XXXVII:1 Fret not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

PSALM xc:5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

PSALM cii:11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

PSALM ciii:15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

ISAIAH xl:6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

JOB v:17 [f] Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

PROVERBS iii:11 My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

JOB xv:35 [g] They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

PSALM vii:14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

NUMBERS xxiii:19 [h] God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

I. SAMUEL xv:29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

MALACHI iii:6 For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

JEREMIAH ii:3 [i] Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord.

ECCLESIASTES V:1 [j] Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

to speak, [l] slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [m] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [n] To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER II.

We must not respect the rich and despise the poor. 14 Faith is demonstrated by works.

1 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with [a] respect of persons.

---

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

PROVERBS x:19 [k] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

PROVERBS xvii:27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

ECCLESIASTES v:2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

PROVERBS xiv:17 [l] He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

PROVERBS xvi:32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

ECCLESIASTES vii:9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

PSALM xxxiv:13 [m] Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

PSALM XXXIX:1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

ISAIAH i:16 [n] Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

ISAIAH lviii:6 Is not this the fast that I [God] have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke.

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

LEVITICUS xix:15 [a] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

DEUTERONOMY i:17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

DEUTERONOMY xvi:19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom [b] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royal law according to the Scripture, [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, [d] he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, [e] Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For [f] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [g] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to

---

a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

PROVERBS xxiv:23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

PROVERBS xxviii:21 To have respect of persons is not good:

EXODUS xx:6 [b] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me [God], and keep my commandments.

I. SAMUEL ii:30 Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

PROVERBS viii:17 I [God] love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

LEVITICUS xix:18 [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

DEUTERONOMY xxvii:26 [d] Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

EXODUS xx:13 [e] Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

JOB xxii:5 [f] Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

PROVERBS xxi:13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

JOB xxxi:19 [g] If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

the body; what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [h] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, [i] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [j] the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also [k] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAPTER III.

Not to reprove rashly. 5 Bridle the tongue. 13 Wisdom is from above.

1 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For [a] in many things we offend all. [b] If any man offend not in word,

---

GENESIS xxii:9 [h] And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

12 And he [the angel] said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son,

GENESIS xv:6 [i] [Abram] believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

II. CHRONICLES xx:7 [j] Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

ISAIAH xli:8 But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

JOSHUA II:1 [k] And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

I. KINGS viii:46 [a] If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives,

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwellingplace, and maintain their cause.

II. CHRONICLES vi:36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and

the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [c] we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so [d] the tongue is a little member, and [e] boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And [f] the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, [g] full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [h] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren,

---

pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwellingplace, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

PROVERBS xx:9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

ECCLESIASTES vii:20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

PSALM xxxiv:13 [b] Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

PSALM xxxii:9 [c] Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

PROVERBS xii:18 [d] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

PROVERBS xv:2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

PSALM xii:3 [e] The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us?

PSALM lxxiii:8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

PROVERBS xvi:27 [f] An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

PSALM cxl:3 [g] They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips.

GENESIS i:26 [h] And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

GENESIS V:1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

GENESIS ix:6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is [i] a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works [j] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And [k] the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAPTER IV.

Avoid covetousness. 6 Avoid pride. 11 Do not speak evil one of another.

1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [a] Ye ask, and receive not, [b] be-

PROVERBS ix:9 [i] Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding.

PSALM xxv:9 [j] The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

ZEPHANIAH ii:3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger.

PROVERBS xi:18 [k] The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 The work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

HOSEA x:12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the Lord, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

JOB xxvii:8 [a] For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

JOB xxxv:12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

PSALM xviii:41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not.

PROVERBS i:28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord:

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

ISAIAH i:15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

JEREMIAH xi:11 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

MICAH iii:4 Then shall they cry

cause ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 [c] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, [d] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [e] God resisteth the proud, [f] but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [g] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [h] Cleanse your

---

unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

ZECHARIAH vii:13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts:

PSALM lxvi:18 [b] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

PSALM lxxviii:27 [c] He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meat was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

GENESIS vi:5 [d] And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

GENESIS viii:21 And the Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

NUMBERS xi:29 And Moses said unto him [Joshua], Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the Lord's people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them.

PROVERBS xxi:10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

PSALM cxxiii:4 [e] Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PROVERBS xv:25 The Lord will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

ISAIAH ii:12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low;

II. CHRONICLES vii:14 [f] If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sins, and will heal their land.

JOB xxii:29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

PSALM cxxxviii:6 Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

PROVERBS iii:34 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

PROVERBS xv:33 The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

PROVERBS xxix:23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

MICAH vi:8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

II. CHRONICLES XV:1 [g] And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 [i] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and [i] judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 [j] There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 [k] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? [l] It is even a vapour, that appereth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER V.

Men who have secured riches dishonestly should fear God's vengeance. 7 Wait patiently for the coming of the Lord. 12 Forbear swearing. 14 Let the sick call for the elders; and they should pray with, and anoint him with oil,

1 [a] Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

---

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

ISAIAH i:16 [h] Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

II. CHRONICLES xii:12 [i] And when he [Rehoboam] humbled himself, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

PSALM vii:8 [i] The Lord shall judge the people: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

ISAIAH xxviii:17 Judgment also will I [God] lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

ISAIAH xxxii:16 [When the Spirit is poured upon us] then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

ISAIAH xxxiii:22 [j] For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our King; he will save us.

PROVERBS XXVII:1 [k] Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

JOB vii:7 [l] O remember that my life is wind: mine eyes shall no more see good.

PSALM cii:3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a hearth.

PROVERBS xi:28 [a] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

JOB xiii:28 [b] And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is motheaten.

LEVITICUS xix:13 [c] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired

4 Behold, [c] the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [d] the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 [e] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [f] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [g] we count them happy

---

shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

JOB xxiv:10 They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

JEREMIAH xxii:13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

MALACHI iii:5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

DEUTERONOMY xxiv:15 [d] At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee.

JOB xxi:13 [e] They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

AMOS VI:1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

DEUTERONOMY xi:13 [f] And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give you the *rain

---

*The new civil year of the Jews was about the time of the autumnal equinox. The former rain began to fall about this time, when they prepared their ground and sowed their grain. Their latter rain continued until about the time of the vernal equinox. Soon after this they began the barley harvest. This was important so that they could present to the Lord the first fruits of a wave sheaf on the second day of the feast of Unleavened Bread, which was Sunday, Abib 16th. This feast began on Saturday, the 15th of the 7th civil month, which was the first religious month.

which endure. Ye have heard of [h] the patience of Job, and have seen the [i] end of the Lord; that [j] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [k] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

---

of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

JEREMIAH v:24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

HOSEA vi:3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

JOEL ii:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

ZECHARIAH X:1 Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain, so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain.

PSALM xciv:12 [g] Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law;

JOB i:21 [h] And [Job] said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

JOB ii:10 But he [Job] said unto her [his wife], Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh, What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

JOB xlii:10 [i] And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before.

NUMBERS xiv:18 [j] The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

PSALM ciii:8 The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

ISAIAH xxxiii:24 And the inhabitant [of Jerusalem] shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

GENESIS xx:17 [k] So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

NUMBERS xi:2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched.

DEUTERONOMY ix:18 And I [Moses] fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the Lord was wroth against you to destroy you. But the Lord hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the Lord was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

17 Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are, and [1] he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space

---

JOSHUA x:12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

I. SAMUEL xii:18 So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel.

I. KINGS xiii:6 And the king [Jeroboam] answered and said unto the man of God, Entreat now the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the Lord, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

II. KINGS iv:33 He [Elisha] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

II. KINGS xix:15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

19 Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord God, even thou only.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

II. KINGS xx:2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord.

PSALM x:17 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

PSALM xxxiv:15 The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

PSALM cxlv:18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

PROVERBS xv:29 The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

PROVERBS xxviii:9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

DANIEL ii:17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

I. KINGS XVII:1 [1] And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I

of three years and six months.

18 And [m] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one [n] convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul [o] from death, and [p] shall hide a multitude of sins.

---

stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

I. KINGS xviii:41 [m] And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

PSALM xix:7 [n] The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple.

PSALM li:12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

ISAIAH i:27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

ISAIAH lx:5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

HOSEA xiii:14 [o] I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

PSALM XXXII:1 [p] Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

PROVERBS x:12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

FIRST PETER.

CHAPTER I.

The manifold spiritual graces. 10 Salvation in Christ according to prophecies. 15 Holy in conversation.

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. [a] Grace unto you, and [b] peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant [c] mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively [d] hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through the faith unto [e] salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly [f] rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it [g] be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 [h] Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that

---

PROVERBS iii:34 [a] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

ISAIAH xxvi:12 [b] Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

ISAIAH liv:8 [c] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

LAMENTATIONS iii:26 [d] It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.

ISAIAH XXVI:1 [e] In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 [f] And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

PROVERBS xvii:3 [g] The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the Lord trieth the hearts.

ISAIAH xlviii:10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

ZECHARIAH xiii:9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God.

GENESIS xlix:10 [h] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,.....until Shiloh [Christ] come.

DANIEL ii:44 The God of heaven [shall] set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed.

HAGGAI ii:7 And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house

should come unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand [i] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [j] Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [k] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [l] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [m] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your

---

with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

ZECHARIAH vi:12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is THE BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord.

PSALM xxii:6 [i] [Jesus said] I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

ISAIAH liii:3 [Jesus] is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

DANIEL ix:26 After threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself.

DANIEL ix:24 [j] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins.

DANIEL xii:9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

EXODUS xxv:20 [k] And the cherubim shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be.

DANIEL xii:5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

LEVITICUS xi:44 [l] For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy:

LEVITICUS XIX:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy.

LEVITICUS xx:7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God.

DEUTERONOMY x:17 [m] For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

EZEKIEL xx:18 [n] But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk

vain conversation [n] received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of [o] a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For [p] all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [q] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER II.

Laying aside all deceptive tendencies, in order to be lively stones in Christ's building. 9 A royal priesthood. 13 Submission to human ordiances. 17 Honor all men.

1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [a] tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto [b] a living stone, disallowed indeed of men,

---

ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

EXODUS xii:5 [o] Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats.

ISAIAH liii:7 [p] He [Christ] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

PSALM ciii:15 [p] As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

ISAIAH xl:6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

ISAIAH li:12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

PSALM cii:11 [q] My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O Lord, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

ISAIAH li:7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

PSALM xxxiv:8 [a] O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

PSALM cxviii:22 [b] The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

but chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, [c] a holy priesthood, to offer up [d] spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture, [e] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [f] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And [g] a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: [h] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a [i] chosen generation, [j] a royal priesthood, a holy nation, [k] a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [l] Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God:

---

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH lxi:6 [c] But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

ISAIAH lxvi:21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the Lord.

HOSEA xiv:2 [d] Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

MALACHI i:11 In every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen.

ISAIAH xxviii:16 [e] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

PSALM cxviii:22 [f] The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

ISAIAH viii:14 [g] And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

EXODUS ix:16 [h] And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

DEUTERONOMY x:15 [i] Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

EXODUS xix:5 [j] Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

DEUTERONOMY iv:20 [k] But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

DEUTERONOMY vii:6 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xiv:2 For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xxvi:18 And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken.

HOSEA i:10 [l] Yet the number of

which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you [m] as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. [n] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [o] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [p] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [q] Who his own self bare our sins

---

the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

HOSEA ii:23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:15 [m] For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

PSALM xxxix:12 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

PSALM cxix:19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

PROVERBS xxiv:21 [n] My son, fear thou the Lord and the king:

ISAIAH liii:9 [o] And he [Jesus] made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

ISAIAH liii:7 He [Christ] was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

ISAIAH liii:4 [q] Surely he [Jesus] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him [Jesus] the iniquity of us all.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul and be satisfied.

in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [r] ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER III.

The duty of wives and husbands to each other. 8 Peter exhorts all to unity and love. 18 Christ, after his death, by his Spirit, preached to the antediluvian spirits.

1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, [a] they also may without the word [b] be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [c] While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

3 [d] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that [e] your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:

9 [f] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereun-

---

PSALM cxix:176 [r] I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

ISAIAH liii:5 [a] He [Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

ISAIAH liii:6 [b] All we like sheep are gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him [Jesus] the iniquity of us all.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:23 [c] And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David [Christ]; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:24 And David [Christ] my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

PSALM xlv:13 [d] The King's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

JOB xlii:8 [e] Therefore take unto you [Job's friends] now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

PROVERBS xvii:13 [f] Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

PROVERBS xx:22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

to called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [g] he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let [h] him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

13 And [i] who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and [j] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [k] be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits [l] in prison:

PSALM xxxiv:12 [g] What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

PSALM xxxvii:27 [h] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

ISAIAH i:16 Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

PROVERBS xvi:7 [i] When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

ISAIAH viii:12 [j] Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

JEREMIAH i:7 But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.

9 Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

PSALM cxix:46 [k] I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

ISAIAH xlii:6 [l] I the Lord have called thee in righteousness and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

ISAIAH xlix:8 Thus saith the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate herit-

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [m] when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, [n] wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone [1] into heaven, and [o] is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER IV.

Christians to live a sinless life. 8 Fervent love among Christians. 12 We must expect trials.

1 Forasmuch then as [a] Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, [b] excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable

---

ages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

ISAIAH LXI:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me [Christ]; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

GENESIS vi:3 [m] And the Lord said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

GENESIS vii:7 [n] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

GENESIS viii:18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

PSALM CX:1 [o] The LORD said unto my Lord [Christ], Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy foot stool.

ISAIAH liii:4 [a] Surely he [Jesus] hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

PROVERBS XX:1 [b] Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

PROVERBS xxiii:29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

PSALM 1:4 [c] He shall call to the

idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:

5 Who shall [c] give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [d] the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent love among yourselves: for [e] love shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use [f] hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 [g] If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ: to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but ou your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil

---

heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

ECCLESIASTES xii:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

DANIEL XII:1 [d] And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

MALACHI IV:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

PROVERBS x:12 [e] Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

GENESIS XVIII:1 [f] And the Lord appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

JEREMIAH xxiii:22 [g] If they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that [h] judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [i] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according [j] to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER V.

Elders to feed the flocks. 8 Be sober and watchful.

1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither [a] as being lords over [b] God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when [c] the chief Shepherd

JEREMIAH xlix:12 [h] For thus saith the Lord; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

EZEKIEL ix:6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

MALACHI iii:5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts.

PROVERBS xi:31 [i] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

PSALM xxxi:5 [j] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.

EZEKIEL XXXIV:1 [a] And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

PSALM xxxiii:12 [b] Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

PSALM lxxiv:2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

EZEKIEL xxxiv:11 [c] For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the

shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and [d] giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [e] Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because [f] your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of [g] all grace, who hath called us unto his [h] eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make [i] you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and [j] dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

ISAIAH lvii:15 [d] For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

ISAIAH lxvi:2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

PSALM xxxvii:5 [e] Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

PSALM lv:22 Cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

JOB i:7 [f] And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

JOB ii:2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [g] For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM lvii:5 [h] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.

GENESIS XVII:1 [i] And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

JOB I:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

DANIEL ii:44 [j] And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

SECOND PETER.

CHAPTER I.

Salutation to Christians. 5 Exhortation to faith and virtue. 14 Dissolution is near.

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through [a] the righteousness of God and our Savior Jesus Christ:

2 [b] Grace and [c] peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through [d] the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and [e] precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of the [f] divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith [g] virtue; and to virtue, [h] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, [i] patience; and to patience, [j] godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly

ISAIAH xxvi:2 [a] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

ISAIAH xxxii:16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

PSALM xlv:2 [b] Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

PSALM lxxxv:8 [c] I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

DANIEL IV:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

DANIEL vi:25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you.

PROVERBS i:7 [d] The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

PSALM xxxiv:8 [e] O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 The Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

PSALM xxxii:6 [f] For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

PROVERBS xxxi:10 [g] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

PROVERBS xix:2 [h] Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good;

HOSEA iv:6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

ECCLESIASTES vii:8 [i] Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

JEREMIAH xxxi:33 [j] But this

[k] kindness; and to brotherly kindness, [l] love.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things [m] is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the [n] everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that [o] shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [p] the holy mount.

---

shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

ISAIAH liv:8 [k] In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

JOEL ii:13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

PROVERBS x:12 [l] Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

ISAIAH xliii:8 [m] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

ZEPHANIAH i:17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

DANIEL ii:44 [n] In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed:..it shall stand for ever.

DANIEL vi:26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

DEUTERONOMY iv:21 [o] Furthermore the Lord was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

DEUTERONOMY xxxi:14 And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

EXODUS iii:5 [p] And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place where-

19 We have also a more [q] sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [r] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the daystar arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: [s] but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER II.

False prophets and teachers. 4 Angels that sinned were cast down to hell. 6 The destruction of Sodom is an example of the punishment of ungodly men. 10 Unholy men are full of evil.

1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be [a] false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [b] through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose [c] judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not [d] the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [e] Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in

---

on thou standest is holy ground.

JOSHUA v:15 And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

ISAIAH viii:20 [q] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

PSALM cxix:105 [r] Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

II. SAMUEL xxiii:2 [s] The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [a] If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams:

EXODUS xviii:21 [b] Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

PSALM cxix:36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

PROVERBS xxviii:16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

JEREMIAH vi:13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:35 [c] To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

JOB iv:18 [d] Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

GENESIS VII:1 [e] And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with

the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [f] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, [g] making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [h] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [i] in seeing and hearing vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds:)

9 [j] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [k] as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive [l] the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the daytime. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

---

him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

GENESIS xix:24 [f] Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

NUMBERS xxvi:10 [g] And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

GENESIS xix:16 [h] And while he [Lot] lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth and set him without the city.

PSALM cxix:139 [i] My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

EZEKIEL ix:4 And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

PSALM xxxiv:17 [j] The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all.

JEREMIAH xii:3 [k] But thou, O Lord, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

ISAIAH iii:10 [l] Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

JEREMIAH v: 8 [m] They were as fed horses in the morning: every one

14 Having [m] eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [n] Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 These are [o] wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [p] The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER III.

Persons scoff at Christ's coming. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise. 12 The elements of the earth shall be dissolved.

1 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Savior:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [a] Where is the prom-

---

neighed after his neighbour's wife.

NUMBERS xxii:5 [n] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

28 And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

JEREMIAH ii:13 [o] For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

PROVERBS xxvi:11 [p] As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

ISAIAH v:19 [a] That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and

ise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [b] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 [c] Whereby the world that then was, [d] being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and [e] a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is [f] longsuffering to us-ward, [g] not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

---

come, that we may know it!

JEREMIAH xvii:15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come now.

EZEKIEL xii:22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

GENESIS i:6 [b] And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

PSALM xxxiii:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

JOB xxvi:7 [c] He stretched out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

PSALM XXIV:1 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

PSALM cxxxvi:6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

GENESIS vii:11 [d] In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

PSALM xc:4 [e] For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

ISAIAH xxx:18 [f] And therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

EZEKIEL xviii:23 [g] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God; and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the

10 But the day of the Lord will
come as a thief in the night; in the
which [h] the heavens shall pass away
with a great noise, and the elements
shall melt with fervent heat, the
earth also and the works that are
therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things
shall be dissolved, what manner of
persons ought ye to be in all holy con-
versation and godliness,

12 Looking for and hasting unto the
coming of the day of God, wherein the
heavens being on fire shall [i] be dis-
solved, and the elements shall melt
with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to
his promise, look for new [j] heavens
and a new earth, wherein dwelleth
righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that
ye look for such things, be diligent
that ye may be found of him in peace,
without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the longsuffer-
ing of our Lord is salvation; even as
our beloved brother Paul also accord-
ing to the wisdom given unto him
hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, speak-
ing in them of these things; in which
are some things hard to be understood,
which they that are unlearned and un-
stable wrest, as they do also the other
Scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye
know these things before, beware lest
ye also, being led away by the error of
the wicked, fall from your own stead-
fastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the
knowledge of our Lord and Savior Je-
sus Christ. To him be glory both
now and for ever. Amen.

Lord God; wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

PSALM cii:25 [h] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shalt perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

PSALM li:6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

PSALM 1:3 [i] Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

ISAIAH xxxiv:4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

MICAH i:3 For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

ISAIAH lxv:17 [j] For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

ISAIAH lxvi:22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 For the Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

FIRST JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

John's fellowship with the Father and Jesus Christ. 7 The blood of Jesus cleanses from all sin.

1 That which was from [a] the beginning, [b] which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard [c] declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that [d] your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [e] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and [f] walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if [g] we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [h] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 [i] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

GENESIS I:1 [a] In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

MICAH v:2 [b] But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he [Christ] come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

MALACHI iii:16 [c] Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

PSALM v:11 [d] But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [e] The Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

MALACHI iv:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness [Christ] arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

PROVERBS iv:19 [f] The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

PROVERBS iv:18 [g] But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

I. KINGS viii:46 [h] If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee,

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwellingplace, and maintain their cause.

CHAPTER II.

Christ is the propitiation for our sin. 6 We must walk as Christ walked. 15 Love not the world. 23 Whoso denieth the Son hath not the Father.

1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, ye have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is [a] the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you; but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because [b] the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that [c] loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is

---

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned.

JOB IX:1 Then Job answered and said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

JOB xv:14 What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

JOB xxv:4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

PROVERBS xx:9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

ECCLESIASTES vii:20 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

PSALM xxxii:5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

PROVERBS xxiii:13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

PSALM li:2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

ISAIAH liii:11 [a] By his knowledge shall my righteous servant [Christ], justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

ISAIAH lix:9 [b] Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

PSALM XXVII:1 The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

LEVITICUS xix:18 [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and [d] the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, [e] the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God [f] abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 [g] They went out from us, but they were not of us; but if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [h] ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [i] ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be

---

JEREMIAH xxxi:33 [d] But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

ECCLESIASTES V:1 [e] Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

PSALM CXXV:1 [f] They that trust in the Lord shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

PROVERBS x:25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

DEUTERONOMY xiii:13 [g] Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known:

PSALM xli:9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

ISAIAH xliv:3 [h] I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed and my blessing upon thine offspring.

PSALM xl:8 [i] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is with-

ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

God's love to us. 6 Whosoever abideth in Christ sinneth not. 18 Love not in word, but in deed.

1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what [f] we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested [g] to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: [h] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, [i] that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as [j] Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love

---

in my heart.

JOB xix:26 [f] And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

PSALM xvii:15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

ISAIAH liii:5 [g] [Christ] was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities:....with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray,...and the Lord laid on him the iniquity of us all.

EZEKIEL xviii:5 [h] But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

GENESIS iii:15 [i] I will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed, it [Christ] shall bruise thy [the devil's] head, and thou [Satan] shall bruise his [Christ's] heel.

GENESIS iv:4 [j] And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew

the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murdered: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he hath laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But [k] whoso hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [l] let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, [m] if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

22 And [n] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER IV.

Not to believe all teachers. 7 Love one another. 17 Love made perfect.

1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many [a] false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of

---

him.

DEUTERONOMY xv:7 [k] If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:31 [l] And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

JOB xxii:26 [m] For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

PSALM xxxiv:15 [n] The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

PSALM cxlv:18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

PROVERBS xv:29 The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

JEREMIAH xxix:12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

EXODUS xxiii:7 [a] Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

ISAIAH ix:15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

JEREMIAH xiv:14 Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 [b] Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world; therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we [c] the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, [d] let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that [e] God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [f] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath [g] given us of his spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Savior of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believe the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love [h] made perfect, that we may have boldness in the

---

EXODUS xxxiv:6 [b] And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

MICAH vii:18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

ISAIAH viii:20 [c] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [d] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

MALACHI III:1 [e] Behold, I will send my messenger [John the Baptist], and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant [Jesus], whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts.

EXODUS xxxiii:20 [f] And he said, Thou [Moses] canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

JOEL ii:28 [g] And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

GENESIS vi:9 [h] These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations,

[i] day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and [j] hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER V.

When we love Christ, we also love his disciples. 3 The love of God is manifested by keeping his commandments. 7 The trinity. 14 When we ask anything according to his will he heareth us. 17 All unrighteousness is sin.

1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that [a] we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that [b] Jesus is the son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is [c] the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the

---

and Noah walked with God.

ISAIAH vi:6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me [Isaiah] having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

DANIEL xii:10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

DANIEL vii:22 [i] [The power made war] until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

PSALM xviii:17 [j] He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

PROVERBS x:18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

MICAH vi:8 [a] [The Lord] hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

PSALM ii:7 [b] I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me [Christ], Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

ISAIAH XLII:1 Behold my servant [Jesus] whom I uphold; mine elect in whom my soul delighteth, I have put my Spirit upon him.

record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us [d] eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to [e] his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, [f] he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: [g] I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that [h] the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

ISAIAH xlviii:16 [c] Come ye near unto me [the Lord], hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me [Isaiah].

HAGGAI ii:5 I covenanted with you [Hebrews] when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts.

PSALM xxi:4 [d] He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

ISAIAH lx:15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

JEREMIAH vi:16 [e] Thus saith the Lord, stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

JOB xlii:8 [f] Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the Lord commanded them: the Lord also accepted Job.

JEREMIAH vii:16 [g] Therefore pray not thou [Jeremiah] for this people [the Jews], neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

ISAIAH ix:6 [h] For unto us a child is born [Jesus], unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ISAIAH xliv:6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer [Christ] the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.

ISAIAH liv:5 For thy Maker is thine husband; The Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer [Jesus] the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

SECOND JOHN.

A Christian letter to the elect lady and her children.

1 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I [a] love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the [b] truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [c] Grace be with you, [d] mercy, and [e] peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [f] in truth and [g] love.

4 I [h] rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many [i] deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our [j] joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:6 [a] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave:

PSALM cxix:30 [b] I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

PSALM lxxxvi:15 [c] But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

PSALM CVII:1 [d] O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

DANIEL vi:25 [e] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

PSALM lxxxv:10 [f] Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

JEREMIAH xxxi:3 [g] The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

ISAIAH lxi:10 [h] I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation.

JEREMIAH ix:5 [i] And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

PSALM xliii:4 [j] Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

THIRD JOHN.

Gaius' piety commended.

1 The elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I [a] love in the [b] truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in [c] health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no [d] greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy [e] love before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the [f] preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, [g] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [h] He that doeth good is of God: [i] but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. [j] Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 [a] Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

PSALM c:5 [b] For the Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

ISAIAH xxvi:2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

ISAIAH lviii:8 [c] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy rearward.

ISAIAH li:11 [d] Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head:

I. SAMUEL xx:17 [e] And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

PROVERBS viii:13 [f] The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

PSALM xxxvii:27 [g] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

PROVERBS III:1 [h] Let thine heart keep my commandments:

14 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

ISAIAH xxxii:17 [j] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

JUDE.

Contend for the faith. 4 False teachers. 6 Fallen angels. 12 Spots in love feasts. 16 Complainers. 20 Praying in the Holy Ghost. 24 Benediction.

1 Judas, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are [a] sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 [b] Mercy unto you, and [c] peace, and [d] love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, [e] ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [f] destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto

---

EXODUS xxxi:13 [a] Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the Lord that doth sanctify you.

ISAIAH xiii:3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones.

PSALM cviii:4 [b] For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

ISAIAH liv:7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercy will I gather thee.

PSALM xxxvii:11 [c] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

DANIEL IV:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

JOSHUA xxiii:11 [d] Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God.

PSALM lii:2 [e] Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwellingplace, and root thee out of the land of the living.

MALACHI IV:1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

NUMBERS xiv:26 [f] And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, according to your

the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [g] Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [h] speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [i] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [j] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [k] Cain, and [l] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for

---

whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

NUMBERS xxvi:63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

PSALM cvi:24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

GENESIS xix:24 [g] Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

DEUTERONOMY xxix:23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

HOSEA x:13 Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

EXODUS xxii:28 [h] Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

DANIEL x:13 [i] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

ZECHARIAH iii:2 [j] And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

GENESIS iv:5 [k] But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

NUMBERS xxii:7 [l] And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto

reward, and perished [m] in the gainsaying of Korah.

12 These are spots in your feasts of love, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [n] clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 [o] Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And [p] Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [q] the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints.

Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

NUMBERS XVI:1 [m] Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord?

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the Lord to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the Lord doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the Lord hath not sent me.

31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all those words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

PROVERBS xxv:14 [n] Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.

ISAIAH lvii:20 [o] But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [r] hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, [s] having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who [t] separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

---

God, to the wicked.

GENESIS v:18 [p] And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

DEUTERONOMY xxxiii:2 [q] And he said, The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them: he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

DANIEL vii:10 Thousand thousands ministered unto him [Christ], and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set and the books were opened.

ZECHARIAH xiv:5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

I. SAMUEL ii:3 [r] Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

PSALM xxxi:18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

PSALM xciv:3 Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O Lord, and afflict thine heritage.

MALACHI iii:13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts?

PROVERBS xxviii:21 [s] To have respect of persons is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

PROVERBS XVIII:1 [t] Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.

EZEKIEL xiv:7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

HOSEA iv:14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

HOSEA ix:10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, [u] pulling them out of the fire; hating even [v] the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to [w] present you faultless before the presence of his glory [x] with exceeding joy.

25 To the only [y] wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, [z] dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

---

fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

AMOS iv:11 [u] I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

ZECHARIAH iii:2 And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

ZECHARIAH iii:3 [v] Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord stood by.

DANIEL vi:4 [w] Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

PSALM xliii:4 [x] Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

ISAIAH xliii:11 [y] I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no savior.

HOSEA xiii:4 Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no savior beside me.

DANIEL vii:13 [z] I saw...one like the Son of man,.....

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

THE REVELATION.

CHAPTER I.

The message of Christ to the seven churches of Asia. 10 John's description of Christ.

1 The revelation of [a] Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from [b] him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and [c] from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [d] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 [e] I am Alpha and Omega, the be-

PROVERBS viii:24 [a] When there were no depths, I [Christ] was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

EXODUS iii:14 [b] And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

ISAIAH xliii:13 Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let [hinder] it?

ZECHARIAH iii:9 [c] For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

DANIEL vii:13 [d] I saw...one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days.

ZECHARIAH xii:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me [Jesus] whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

ISAIAH xli:4 [e] Who hath wrought and done it [raised up the righteous man], calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he.

ISAIAH xliv:6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last: and besides me there is no God.

ISAIAH xlviii:12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the

ginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me, And being turned, [f] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [g] one like unto the son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [i] his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his [j] eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 [k] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [l] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [m] out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 [n] And when I saw him, I fell at

---

last.

EXODUS xxv:37 [f] And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it [the shew bread].

ZECHARIAH iv:2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, and with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

EZEKIEL i:26 [g] And above the firmament that was over their heads was a likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

DANIEL x:16 Behold one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

DANIEL x:5 [h] Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold.

DANIEL vii:9 [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his [Christ's] head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

DANIEL x:6 [j] His [Christ's] body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his [k] feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

EZEKIEL ii:7 [l] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear:

EZEKIEL xliii:2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

ISAIAH xlix:2 [m] And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

EZEKIEL i:28 [n] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw

his feet as dead. And [o] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 [p] I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [q] the angels of the seven churches; and [r] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER II.

Christ's message to the churches of Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, and 18 Thyatira.

1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [a] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast [b] patience and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy [c] first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy can-

---

it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

DANIEL x:10 [o] And, behold, a hand touched me [Daniel] which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

PSALM xvi:10 [p] For thou wilt not leave my [Christ's] soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

ISAIAH liii:10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him [Jesus]; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

ISAIAH xliv:6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.

ISAIAH xlviii:12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

MALACHI ii:7 [q] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger [or angel] of the Lord of hosts.

ZECHARIAH iv:2 [r] [The angel] said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

PSALM i:6 [a] For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM XL:1 [b] I waited patiently for the Lord; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

ECCLESIASTES vii:8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

DEUTERONOMY vi:5 [c] And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

SOLOMON'S SONG viii:7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

dlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath [d] the sharp sword with two edges:

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even [e] where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [f] Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

JOSHUA v:13 [d] And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man [Christ] over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but as the captain of the host of the Lord am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

LEVITICUS xvii:7 [e] And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

NUMBERS xxiv:14 [f] And now, behold, I [Balaam] go unto my people: come therefore and I will advertise thee what this people [the Israelites] shall do to thy people [the Moabites] in the latter days.

NUMBERS XXV:1 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

NUMBERS xxxi:15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congre-

16 Repent: or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [g] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and love, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou suffered that woman [h] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to [i] commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [j] I am he which searcheth the

---

gation of the Lord.

ISAIAH xi:4 [g] But with righteousness shall he [Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

I. KINGS xvi:31 [h] And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him [Ahab] to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

I. KINGS xxi:25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

II. KINGS ix:7 And thou [Jehu] shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel.

EXODUS xxxiv:14 [i] For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

I. SAMUEL xvi:7 [j] But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

I. CHRONICLES xxviii:9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

II. CHRONICLES vi:30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwellingplace, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

PSALM vii:9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

JEREMIAH xi:20 But, O Lord of hosts, that judgest righteously, that

reins and hearts: and [k] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyratira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [l] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER III.

Christ's message to the churches of Sardis, 7 Philadelphia, and 14 Laodicea.

1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and [a] I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things

---

triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

JEREMIAH xvii:10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

JEREMIAH xx:12 [k] But, O Lord of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

PSALM lxii:12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM ii:8 [l] Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

PSALM xlix:14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

DANIEL vii:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

EXODUS xxxii:32 [a] Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

PSALM xlix:28 Let them [the wicked] be blotted out of the book of

saith he [b] that is holy, he that is true, he that hath [c] the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [d] shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works; behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [e] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell [f] upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [g] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; [h] These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, [i] the beginning of the creation of God;

---

the living, and not be written with the righteous.

ISAIAH vi:3 [b] And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

ISAIAH xxii:22 [c] And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his [Eliakim's] shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; he shall shut, and none shall open.

JOB xii:14 [d] Behold, he [the Lord] breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

ISAIAH lxix:23 [e] And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

ISAIAH lx:14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despise thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

ISAIAH xxiv:17 [f] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

I. KINGS vii:21 [g] And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

ISAIAH lxv:16 [h] That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

PROVERBS viii:22 [i] The Lord possessed me [Christ] in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the high-

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, [j] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to [k] buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 [l] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [m] I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER IV.

John's vision of the throne of God. 4 Twenty-four elders. 6 Four living creatures full of eyes.

1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the

---

est part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

HOSEA xii:8 [j] And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

ISAIAH LV:1 [k] Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

JOB v:17 [l] Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

PROVERBS iii:11 My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

SOLOMON'S SONG v:2 [m] I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

ISAIAH i:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall

Spirit: and, behold, a [a] throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and [b] there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and [c] there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a [d] sea of glass like unto crystal: and [e] in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 [f] And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

---

be as wool.

ISAIAH VI:1 [a] In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

JEREMIAH xvii:12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

EZEKIEL i:26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

EZEKIEL X:1 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphir stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

DANIEL vii:9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his [Christ's] head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

EZEKIEL i:28 [b] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

EXODUS xxxvii:23 [c] And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

II. CHRONICLES iv:20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

EZEKIEL i:13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

ZECHARIAH IV:1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is awakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

EXODUS xxxviii:8 [d] And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

EZEKIEL i:5 [e] Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

NUMBERS ii:2 [f] Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

EZEKIEL i:10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face

8 And the four beasts had each of them [g] six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, [h] Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: [i] for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER V.

Future history symbolized by a sealed book. 6 The Lamb that had been slain explained the book which narrated futurity.

1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [a] a book written within and on the back side, [b] sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [c] the Lion of the tribe of Judah, [d] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four

---

of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

EZEKIEL x:14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

ISAIAH vi:2 [g] Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

ISAIAH vi:3 [h] And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

GENESIS I:1 [i] In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

EZEKIEL ii:9 [a] And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

ISAIAH xxix:11 [b] And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

DANIEL xii:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

GENESIS xlix:9 [c] Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,...until Shiloh [Christ] come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH XI:1 [d] And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

10 In that day there shall be a root of Jesse which shall stand for an ensign of the people.

beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [e] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [f] seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, [g] which are the prayers of saints.

9 And [h] They sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [i] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And [i] hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was [j] ten thousand times ten thousand, and, thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [k] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb

---

ISAIAH liii:7 [e] He [Christ] was oppressed and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter.

ZECHARIAH iii:9 [f] For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

ZECHARIAH iv:10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

PSALM cxli:2 [g] Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

PSALM xl:3 [h] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the Lord.

DANIEL IV:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

DANIEL vi:25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

EXODUS xix:6 [i] And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

PSALM lxviii:17 [j] The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

DANIEL vii:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from him [Christ]; thousand thousands ministered unto him and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him.

I. CHRONICLES xxix:11 [k] Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory,

for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER VI.

The seven seals opened.

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a [a] white horse: and [b] he that sat on him had a bow; and [c] a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 [d] And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a [e] black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold [f] a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [g] to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and [h] with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls

---

and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all.

ZECHARIAH vi:3 [a] And in the third chariot [there were] white horses;

PSALM xlv:4 [b] Bend thy [Christ's] bow, and prosper and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall guide thee wonderfully.

5 Thy weapons are sharpened, Mighty One, (the nations shall fall under thee) they are in the heart of the king's enemies [Septuagint].

ZECHARIAH vi:11 [c] Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua [our Christ] the high priest;

ZECHARIAH vi:2 [d] In the first chariot were red horses;

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

ZECHARIAH vi:2 [e] In the second chariot [there were] black horses;

6 The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them;

ZECHARIAH vi:3 [f] And in the fourth chariot [there were] grizzled horses; and the grizzled go forth toward the south country.

ZECHARIAH vi:4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

EZEKIEL xiv:21 [g] For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

LEVITICUS xxvi:22 [h] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [i] How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and [j] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [k] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and [l] every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man, [m] hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For [n] the great day of his wrath

GENESIS iv:9 [i] And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

ZECHARIAH i:12 Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

JOEL ii:10 [j] The earth shall quake before them [God's army]; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the Lord come.

JOEL iii:15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

PSALM cii:25 [k] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

ISAIAH xxxiv:4 [l] And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

JEREMIAH iii:23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

JEREMIAH iv:24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

ISAIAH ii:18 [m] And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

ISAIAH xiii:6 [n] Howl ye; for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

ZEPHANIAH i:14 The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

PSALM lxxvi:7 [o] Thou, even thou,

is come; and [o] who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER VII.

The number of the sealed.

1 And after these things I [a] saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [b] holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [c] sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed [d] a hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo [e] a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds,

---

art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

PSALM xxxiv:7 [a] The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

DANIEL vi:22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me [Daniel]: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

DANIEL vii:2 [b] Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

EZEKIEL ix:4 [c] And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

ISAIAH iv:2 [d] In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:

GENESIS xii:3 [e] And I will bless them that bless thee [Abram], and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

GENESIS xxii:17 That in blessing I will bless thee [Abraham], and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies:

GENESIS xlix:10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law giver from between his feet until Shiloh [Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

ISAIAH xliii:6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring thy sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I

and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [f] Salvation to our God, which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [g] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne [h] shall dwell among them.

16 [i] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; [j] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [k] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living foun-

---

have made him.

PSALM iii:8 [f] Salvation belongeth unto the Lord: thy blessing is upon thy people.

ISAIAH xliii:11 I, even I, am the Lord; and beside me there is no saviour.

JEREMIAH iii:23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

HOSEA xiii:4 Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

PSALM li:7 [g] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

ISAIAH i:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow.

ZECHARIAH iii:3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

ISAIAH iv:5 [h] And the Lord will create upon every dwellingplace of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

ISAIAH xlix:10 [i] They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

PSALM cxxi:6 [j] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM XXIII:1 [k] The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want.

PSALM xxxvi:8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

ISAIAH xxv:8 [l] He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God

tains of water: and [1] God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER VIII.

Seven angels with trumpets.

1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [a] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much [b] incense, that he should offer it [c] with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and [d] thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and [e] there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and [f] the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

---

will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

II. CHRONICLES xxix:25 [a] And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the Lord by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lord began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

EXODUS XXX:1 [b] And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

PSALM cxli:2 [c] Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

II. SAMUEL xxii:8 [d] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he [God] was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

EZEKIEL xxxviii:22 [e] And I will plead against him [Gog] with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

ISAIAH ii:11 [f] The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Leb-

8 And the second angel sounded, [g] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of [h] the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and [i] there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [j] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [k] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 [l] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe,

---

anon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan.

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up.

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down; and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

JEREMIAH li:25 [g] Behold, I am against thee [Babylon], O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord.

AMOS vii:4 Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me [Amos]: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

EZEKIEL xiv:19 [h] Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

ISAIAH xiv:12 [i] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

RUTH i:20 [j] And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Marah: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

EXODUS xv:23 [k] And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

JEREMIAH ix:15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

JEREMIAH xxiii:15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

ISAIAH xiii:10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

AMOS viii:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in

woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER IX.

A star falleth from heaven.

1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; [a] and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke [b] locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [c] the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days [d] shall men

---

the clear day.

JOEL ii:2 [a] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

EXODUS x:4 [b] Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

JUDGES vii:12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

EXODUS xii:23 [c] For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

EXODUS ix:4 And the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel.

JOB iii:20 [d] Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

JOB vii:15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than life.

ISAIAH ii:19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

JEREMIAH viii:3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the Lord of hosts.

HOSEA x:8 The high places also

seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And [e] the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle: [f] and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, [g] and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [h] their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was [i] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And [j] the number of the army of [k] the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and [l] the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

---

of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

JOEL ii:4 [e] The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

NAHUM iii:17 [f] Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

DANIEL vii:8 [g] I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

JOEL i:6 [h] For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

JOEL ii:5 [i] Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

PSALM lxviii:17 [j] The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

DANIEL vii:10 Thousand thousands ministered to him [Christ] and ten thousand stood before him.

EZEKIEL xxxviii:4 [k] And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for [m] their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues [n] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not [o] worship devils, and [p] idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER X.

An angel with a book.

1 And I saw another mighty angel

---

handling swords;

I. CHRONICLES xii:8 [1] And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

ISAIAH v:28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

ISAIAH ix:15 [m] The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

DEUTERONOMY xxxi:29 [n] For I know that after my [Moses'] death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

II. CHRONICLES xxviii:22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz.

JEREMIAH v:3 O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

LEVITICUS xvii:7 [o] And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

PSALM cvi:37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils.

PSALM cxv:4 [p] Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

PSALM cxxxv:15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

DANIEL v:22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast

come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [a] and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [b] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not,

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth [c] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that [d] liveth for ever and ever, [e] who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and

---

praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

EZEKIEL i:28 [a] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

DANIEL viii:26 [b] And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

DANIEL xii:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

EXODUS vi:8 [c] And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did sware to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I am the Lord.

DANIEL xii:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

JEREMIAH x:10 [d] But the Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

NEHEMIAH ix:6 [e] Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them

said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [f] Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, [g] my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER XI.

The two witnesses prophesy.

1 And there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and [c] the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But [d] the court which is without

---

all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

JEREMIAH xv:16 [f] Thy words were found, and I [Jeremiah] did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart, for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts.

EZEKIEL ii:8 But thou [Ezekiel] son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

EZEKIEL III:1 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

EZEKIEL ii:9 [g] And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

EZEKIEL xi:3 [a] And he brought me [Ezekiel] hither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; (5)...six cubits long.

ZECHARIAH II:1 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem.

EZEKIEL xli:1 [b] Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof a hundred cubits long;

EZEKIEL xliii:13 [c] And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits. The cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth of a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span; and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upwards shall be four horns.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

EZEKIEL xl:17 [d] Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo,

the temple leave out, and measure it not; [e] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall [f] they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [g] two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 [h] And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and [i] if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 [j] These have power to shut

---

there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

PSALM LXXIX:1 [e] O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

DANIEL viii:10 [f] And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

PSALM lii:8 [g] But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

JEREMIAH xi:16 The Lord called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

ZECHARIAH iv:3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

II. KINGS i:10 [h] And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

JEREMIAH i:9 Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

JEREMIAH v:14 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

EZEKIEL xliii:3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

HOSEA vi:5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

NUMBERS xvi:29 [i] If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the Lord hath not sent me.

I. KINGS XVII:1 [j] And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants

heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and [k] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit [l] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, [m] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half [n] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 [o] And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven [p] in a cloud; and [q] their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there

---

of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

EXODUS vii:19 [k] And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

DANIEL vii:21 [l] I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

ZECHARIAH xiv:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

PSALM lxxix:2 [m] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

EZEKIEL xxxvii:5 [n] Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe, upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

14 And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH xiv:13 [o] For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

ISAIAH lx:8 [p] Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to

a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and [r] gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and [s] there were great voices in heaven, saying, [t] The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and [u] he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and [v] the time

---

bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

II. KINGS II:1 [q] And it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

JOSHUA vii:19 [r] And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

ISAIAH xxvii:13 [s] And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

DANIEL ii:44 [t] In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed:..it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

DANIEL vii:14 There was given him [Christ] dominion, and glory and a kingdom that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion which shall not pass away.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

PSALM cxlv:13 [u] Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

DANIEL iv:3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

DANIEL vi:25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

MICAH iv:5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

PSALM 1:3 [v] Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall

of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them that destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen [w] in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAPTER XII.

The great red dragon.

1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and [b] did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [c] for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, [d] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven:

---

devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

ECCLESIASTES xi:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

ECCLESIASTES xii:14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

NUMBERS iv:5 [w] And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of the testimony with it:

ISAIAH lxvi:8 [a] Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

DANIEL viii:10 [b] And it [the reigning power] waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

EXODUS i:16 [c] And he [Pharaoh] said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

PSALM ii:9 [d] Thou [Jesus] shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

DANIEL x:13 [e] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

GENESIS III:1 [f] Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the

[e] Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that [f] old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for [g] the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [h] rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to [i] the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished [j] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [k] cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and [l] went to make war

---

field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree in the garden?

JOB i:9 [g] Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

JOB ii:5 [Satan said to the Lord], Put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

ZECHARIAH III:1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

PSALM xcvi:11 [h] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

ISAIAH xlix:13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

EXODUS xix:4 [i] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

DANIEL vii:25 [j] And he [a power from Rome] shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

ISAIAH lix:19 [k] So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.

GENESIS iii:15 [l] I [God] will put enmity between thee [Satan] and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed [Christ]; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER XIII.

The beast with seven heads.

1 And I stood upon the [a] sand of the *sea, and saw [b] a †beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And [c] the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were

DANIEL vii:2 [a] Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea [the commotion of empires].

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

DANIEL vii:7 [b] After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast [the Roman empire], dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it: and it had ten horns.

DANIEL vii:6 [c] After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, [the Grecian empire] which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads [governed respectively by Cassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy and Seleucus]; and dominion was given to it.

DANIEL viii:23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

DANIEL ii:39 And another third kingdom [Grecian] of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

DANIEL ii:40 And the fourth kingdom [Roman] shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

DANIEL viii:5 And as I was considering, behold, a goat [Alexander] came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

* The strife for empire is fittingly symbolized by the Revelator and Daniel by a sea whose waters are never still.

† A beast symbolizes a secular government. The Revelator calls attention to the Roman power which exercised authority when John was an exile on Patmos. He principally calls attention to the Roman empire, but by symbols he refers back to the Macedonian leopard, the Medo-Persian bear and the Babylonian lion. Each of these in succession exercised authority over nearly the same territory; and when John wrote it was all in the hands of the Romans; hence he unifies it as one empire.

as the [d] feet of a bear, and [e] his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [f] a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [g] to make war with the saints, and to

---

12 And a host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is [Alexander] the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation [Macedonia, Thrace, Egypt and Syria], but not in his power.

DANIEL ii:39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee,

DANIEL vii:5 [d] And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, [the Medo-Persian empire] and it raiseth up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

DANIEL viii:3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

DANIEL ii:38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee [Nebuchadnezzar] ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

DANIEL vii:4 [e] The first was like a lion [Babylonia] and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

DANIEL vii:8 [f] I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

25 And he spake great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

DANIEL xi:36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

DANIEL vii:21 [g] I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came

overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [h] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [i] He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: [j] he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [k] he doeth great wonders, [l] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, [m] and did live.

15 And he had power to give life

---

that the saints possessed the kingdom.

EXODUS xxxii:32 [h] Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—, and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

ISAIAH XXXIII:1 [i] Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

GENESIS ix:6 [j] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

DEUTERONOMY XIII:1 [k] If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

I. KINGS xviii:38 [l] Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God.

II. KINGS i:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven,

unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is [n] wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

CHAPTER XIV.

The Lamb and his company.

1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [a] in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and [b] worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains

---

and consumed him and his fifty.

II. KINGS xx:7 [m] And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

PSALM cvii:43 [n] Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the Lord.

HOSEA xiv:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

PSALM XXXII:1 [a] Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

ZEPHANIAH iii:13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

NEHEMIAH ix:6 [b] Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

PSALM xxxiii:6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

PSALM cxxiv:8 Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

PSALM cxlvi:5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help.

of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [c] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [d] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [e] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [f] Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that [g] they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat [h] like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice

---

whose hope is in the Lord his God:

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

ISAIAH xxi:9 [c] And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen: and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

JEREMIAH li:8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

PSALM lxxv:8 [d] For in the hand of the Lord there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

ISAIAH li:17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

JEREMIAH xxv:15 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the winecup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

ISAIAH xxxiv:10 [e] [The burning] shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

ECCLESIASTES IV:1 [f] So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead which was already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

ISAIAH LVII:1 [g] The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

EZEKIEL i:25 [h] And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness

to him that sat on the cloud, [i] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [j] of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [k] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And [l] the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER XV.

The seven last plagues.

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [a] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [b] Great and marvel-

---

of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

DANIEL vii:13 I [Daniel] saw in the night vision,..one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days.

JOEL iii:13 [i] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

JEREMIAH li:33 [j] For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

JOEL iii:13 [k] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

ISAIAH lxiii:3 [l] I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

LAMENTATIONS i:15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.

EXODUS XV:1 [a] Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown unto the sea.

2 The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him a habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

DEUTERONOMY xxxi:30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

DEUTERONOMY XXXII:1 [b] Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment:

lous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; [c] just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 [d] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for [e] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest,

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, [f] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, [g] clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [h] the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

---

a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

PSALM cxi:2 The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

PSALM cxxxix:14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.

PSALM cxlv:17 [c] The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

HOSEA xiv:9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

EXODUS xv:16 [d] Fear and dread shall fall upon them [the Canaanites]; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

JEREMIAH x:7 Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

ISAIAH lxvi:22 [e] For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord.

NUMBERS i:50 [f] But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

EXODUS xxviii:6 [g] And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

EZEKIEL xliv:17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

EXODUS xl:34 [h] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

I. KINGS viii:10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

II. CHRONICLES v:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

ISAIAH vi:3 And one cried unto

CHAPTER XVI.

Of the vials full of wrath.

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and [a] there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and [b] it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, [c] Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and [d] thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and [e] they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out

---

another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

EXODUS ix:9 [a] And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

EXODUS vii:17 [b] Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river:

PSALM cxvii:2 [c] Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

ISAIAH xlix:26 [d] And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

II. CHRONICLES xxviii:22 [e] And in the time of his distress did he tresspass yet more against the Lord: this is that king Ahaz.

JEREMIAH v:3 O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

ISAIAH viii:21 And they [the wizards] shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come

his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; [f] and the water thereof was dried up, [g] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, [h] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, [i] to give

---

to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

DANIEL v:22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

JEREMIAH l:38 [f] A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

JEREMIAH li:36 Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

ISAIAH xli:2 [g] Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

DANIEL XII:1 [h] And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

ISAIAH li:17 [i] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

JEREMIAH xxv:15 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the winecup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

EXODUS ix:23 [j] And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail up-

unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of [j] the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER XVII.

The mystery of Babylon.

1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither: I will shew unto thee the judgment of [a] the great whore [b] that sitteth upon many waters;

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [c] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, [d] and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, [e] having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 That beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

---

on the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

NAHUM iii:3 [a] The horseman lifted up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

JEREMIAH li:13 [b] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

JEREMIAH li:7 [c] Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

DANIEL xi:38 [d] But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god.

JEREMIAH li:7 [e] Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the [f] ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [g] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [h] and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [i] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [j] these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and [k] naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

---

nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

DANIEL vii:20 [f] And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

ZECHARIAH i:18 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns [powers].

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

DEUTERONOMY x:17 [g] For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

JEREMIAH l:44 [h] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

ISAIAH viii:7 [i] Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

JEREMIAH l:41 [j] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee.

EZEKIEL xvi:37 [k] Behold, therefore I will gather all thy [Jerusalem's] lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Babylon's destruction.

1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and [a] the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [b] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [c] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornications, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

---

break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

EZEKIEL xliii:2 [a] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

ISAIAH xiii:19 [b] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

ISAIAH xxi:8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

ISAIAH xxxiv:14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there [in Babylon] and find for herself a place of rest.

JEREMIAH 1:39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there [in Babylon], and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

JEREMIAH li:8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

ISAIAH xiv:23 [c] I will also make it [Babylon] a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts.

ISAIAH xxxiv:11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it [Babylon]; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confu-

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [d] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 [e] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [f] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 [g] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit [h] a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

---

sion, and the stones of emptiness.

GENESIS xix:12 [d] And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:

ISAIAH xlviii:20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

ISAIAH lii:11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence [Jerusalem], touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord.

JEREMIAH 1:8 Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

JEREMIAH li:6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the Lord.

GENESIS xviii:20 [e] And the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

JEREMIAH li:9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reached unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

JONAH I:1 Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

PSALM cxxxvii:8 [f] O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

JEREMIAH 1:15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the Lord, against the Holy One of Israel.

JEREMIAH li:24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord.

49 As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

EZEKIEL xxviii:2 [g] Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

ISAIAH xlvii:7 [h] And thou [Babylon] saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [i] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: [j] for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [k] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, [l] shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [m] Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [n] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

---

shall I know the loss of children:

ZEPHANIAH ii:15 [Nineveh] is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

ISAIAH xlvii:9 [i] But these two things shall come to thee [Babylon] in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

JEREMIAH 1:34 [j] Their Redeemer is strong; The Lord of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

EZEKIEL xxvi:16 [k] Then all the princes of the sea [or Tyrus] shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

JEREMIAH 1:46 [l] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

ISAIAH xxi:9 [m] And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

EZEKIEL xxvii:27 [n] Thy [Tyrus'] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and [o] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. [p] And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 [q] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they [r] cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [s] Rejoice over her, thou heaven,

---

thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

EZEKIEL xxvii:13 [o] Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

ISAIAH xxiii:14 [p] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

EZEKIEL xxvii:29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

EZEKIEL xxvii:30 [q] And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

JOSHUA vii:6 [r] And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

I. SAMUEL iv:12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

JOB ii:12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him [Job] not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

PSALM xcvi:11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

EZEKIEL xxvii:30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

ISAIAH xliv:23 [s] Sing, O ye heav-

and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, [t] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 [u] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [v] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and [w] the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [x] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [y] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

---

ens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

ISAIAH xlix:13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

JEREMIAH li:48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord.

JEREMIAH li:64 [t] And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

ISAIAH xxiv:8 [u] The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

JEREMIAH vii:34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

JEREMIAH xvi:9 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

JEREMIAH xxv:10 Moreover I will take from them [in Babylon] the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

EZEKIEL xxvi:13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs [in Tyrus] to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

JEREMIAH xxv:10 [v] I will take from them [in Babylon] the light of the candle.

JEREMIAH vii:34 [w] Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

JEREMIAH xvi:9 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

JEREMIAH xxv:10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

JEREMIAH xxxiii:11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord [shall return to Jerusalem]. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

ISAIAH xxiii:8 [x] Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes,

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that [z] were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER XIX.

The marriage of the Lamb.

1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgments; for [a] he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Hallelujah. And [b] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [c] Amen; Hallelujah.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [d] Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 [e] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Hallelujah, for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be [f] glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the [g] marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [h] to her was granted that

---

whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

II. KINGS ix:22 [y] And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?

NAHUM iii:4 [Woe to Nineveh], Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

JEREMIAH li:49 [z] As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

DEUTERONOMY xxxii:43 [a] Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

ISAIAH xxxiv:9 [b] And the streams [of Idumea] shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

I. CHRONICLES xvi:36 [c] Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the Lord.

NEHEMIAH viii:6 And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground.

PSALM CXXXIV:1 [d] Behold, bless ye the Lord, all ye servants of the Lord, which by night stand in the house of the Lord.

PSALM CXXXV:1 Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the name of the Lord; praise him, O ye servants of the Lord.

EZEKIEL i:24 [e] And when they [living creatures] went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

EZEKIEL xliii:2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

ISAIAH xliv:23 [f] Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: [o] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and, behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and [p] in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a [q] name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 [r] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [s] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it [t] he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [u] he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

ISAIAH lxii:4 [g] Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

PSALM xlv:13 [h] The King's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

EZEKIEL xvi:10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

PSALM cxxxii:9 [o] Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

ISAIAH xi:4 [p] But with righteousness shall he [Jesus] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth:

ISAIAH ix:6 [q] For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

ISAIAH lxiii:2 [r] Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I [Jesus] have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me.

ISAIAH xi:4 [s] He [Christ] shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

PSALM ii:9 [Jesus] shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

ISAIAH lxiii:3 [u] I [Jesus] have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

PSALM LXXII:1 [v] Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son [Jesus].

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, [v] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [w] Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [x] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. [y] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER XX.

The first and last resurrection.

1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and [a] set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [b] thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was giv-

---

DANIEL ii:47 The king [Nebuchadnezzar] answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

EZEKIEL xxxix:17 [w] And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

EZEKIEL xxxix:18 [x] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

DANIEL vii:11 [y] I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast [the last secular power] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

DANIEL vi:17 [a] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den [of lions]; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

DANIEL vii:9 [b] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose [Christ's] garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool: his throne was like a fiery flame.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, under the whole heaven, shall be given to the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him [Christ].

en unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessel and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be [c] priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.

8 And [d] shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, [e] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And [f] they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; [g] and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; [h] and the

---

ISAIAH lxi:6 [c] But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God:

JOB i:7 [d] And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

EZEKIEL xxxiii:3 [e] If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

EZEKIEL XXXIX:1 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

ISAIAH viii:8 [f] [The king of Assyria] shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

EZEKIEL xxxviii:9 Thou [Gog] shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

DANIEL ii:35 [g] Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

DANIEL vii:10 [h] Thousand thousands ministered unto him [Christ], and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

PSALM lxix:28 Let them [the wicked] be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

DANIEL XII:1 And at that time

books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and [i] the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [j] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER XXI.

New Jerusalem described.

1 And [a] I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was [b] no more sea.

2 And I John [c] saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as [d] a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle

---

shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

PSALM 1:4. [i] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself.

ECCLESIASTES xi:9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

ECCLESIASTES xii:13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

JEREMIAH xvii:10 [j] I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

JEREMIAH xxxii:19 [God is] great in counsel, and mighty in work; for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

ISAIAH lxv:17 [a] For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

ISAIAH lxvi:22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain.

ISAIAH lvii:20 [b] But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

ISAIAH LII:1 [c] Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

ISAIAH liv:5 [d] For thy Maker is thine husband; The Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

ISAIAH lxi:10 I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

LEVITICUS xxvi:11 [e] And I will set thy tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 [f] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, [g] neither sorrow nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, [h] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [i] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and [j] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that [k] great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

EZEKIEL xliii:7 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.

ISAIAH xxv:8 [f] He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces: and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

ISAIAH xxxv:10 [g] And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

ISAIAH lxi:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

ISAIAH lxv:19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

ISAIAH xliii:19 [h] Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

ISAIAH xii:3 [i] With joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

ISAIAH LV:1 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

ZECHARIAH viii:7 [j] Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

EZEKIEL xlviii:15 [k] And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had [l] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had [m] a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 [n] And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The

---

16 And these shall be the measure thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

EZEKIEL lxviii:31 [l] And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

EZEKIEL xl:3 [m] And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee thou art brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

ZECHARIAH II:1 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

ISAIAH liv:11 [n] O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 [o] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 [p] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it.

25 [q] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: [r] for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [s] there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [t] book of life.

ISAIAH xxiv:23 [o] Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

ISAIAH lx:20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

ISAIAH lx:3 [p] And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

ISAIAH lxvi:12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her [Jerusalem] like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream:

ISAIAH lx:11 [q] Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

ISAIAH lx:20 [r] Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

ZECHARIAH xiv:7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

ISAIAH xxxv:8 [s] And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

ISAIAH LII:1 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

ISAIAH lx:21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

JOEL iii:17 So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

PSALM lxix:28 Let them [Christ's enemies] be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

DANIEL XII:1 There shall be a time of trouble, such as never was,... to that same time: and at that time

CHAPTER XXII.

The river and tree of life.

1 And he shewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there [c] the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And [d] there shall be no more curse: [e] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the [f] Lord God giveth them light: and [g] they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

---

thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

PSALM xxxvi:8 [a] They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

EZEKIEL XLVII:1 Afterward he [the Lord] brought me [Ezekiel] again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

ZECHARIAH xiv:8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and winter shall it be.

EZEKIEL xlvii:12 [b] And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

GENESIS ii:9 [c] And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

ZECHARIAH xiv:11 [d] And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

EZEKIEL xlviii:35 [e] It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is there.

PSALM xxxvi:9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

PSALM lxxxiv:11 [f] The Lord God is a sun and shield.

DANIEL vii:27 [g] The kingdom and dominion...shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him [Christ].

DANIEL viii:26 [h] And the vision

10 [h] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 [i] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and [j] my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [k] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [l] Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am [m] the root and the offspring of David, and [n] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [o] And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

---

of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

DANIEL xii:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

EZEKIEL iii:27 [i] But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

DANIEL xii:10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

ISAIAH xl:10 [j] Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

ISAIAH lxii:11 Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

ISAIAH xli:4 [k] Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he.

ISAIAH xliv:6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.

ISAIAH xlviii:12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the last.

DANIEL xii:12 [l] Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

ISAIAH XI:1 [m] There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch [Christ] shall grow out of his roots.

JEREMIAH xxiii:5 I will raise unto David a righteous Branch [Christ], and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

NUMBERS xxiv:17 [n] I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Tumult.

ZECHARIAH vi:12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [p] if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [q] God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

PSALM LV:1 [o] Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not myself from my supplication.

DEUTERONOMY iv:2 [p] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

DEUTERONOMY xii:32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

PROVERBS xxx:6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

EXODUS xxxii:33 [q] And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I not blot out of my book.

PSALM lxix:28 Let them be blotted out of the book of tne living, and not be written with the righteous.

GTU Library
3 2400 00738 3932

DATE DUE

DEMCO, INC. 38-2931

GTU Library
2400 Ridge Road
Berkeley, CA 94709
For renewals call (510) [illegible]
All items are subject [illegible]

CB97
1904
u

12387